

Code Generator

User's Manual: RL78 API Reference

Target Device
RL78 Family

All information contained in these materials, including products and product specifications, represents information on the product at the time of publication and is subject to change by Renesas Electronics Corp. without notice. Please review the latest information published by Renesas Electronics Corp. through various means, including the Renesas Electronics Corp. website (<http://www.renesas.com>).

How to Use This Manual

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---------------------|---|----------------------------|---|-------|--|----------|--|---------|---------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Readers | The target readers of this manual are the application system engineers who use the Code Generator and need to understand its function. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Purpose | The purpose of this manual is to explain the user for understanding and using the Code Generator functions. We aim to help their system development including their hardware and software. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Organization | This manual can be broadly divided into the following units. 1.GENERAL 2.OUTPUT FILES 3.API FUNCITONS | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| How to Read This Manual | It is assumed that the readers of this manual have general knowledge of electricity, logic circuits, and microcontrollers. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conventions | <table><tr><td>Deata significance:</td><td>Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right</td></tr><tr><td>Active low representation:</td><td>$\overline{\text{XXX}}$ (overscore over pin or signal name)</td></tr><tr><td>Note:</td><td>Footnote for item marked with Note in the text</td></tr><tr><td>Caution:</td><td>Information requiring particular attention</td></tr><tr><td>Remark:</td><td>Supplementary information</td></tr><tr><td>Numeric representation:</td><td>Decimal ... XXXX Hexadecimal ... 0xXXXX</td></tr></table> | Deata significance: | Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right | Active low representation: | $\overline{\text{XXX}}$ (overscore over pin or signal name) | Note: | Footnote for item marked with Note in the text | Caution: | Information requiring particular attention | Remark: | Supplementary information | Numeric representation: | Decimal ... XXXX Hexadecimal ... 0xXXXX |
| Deata significance: | Higher digits on the left and lower digits on the right | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Active low representation: | $\overline{\text{XXX}}$ (overscore over pin or signal name) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Note: | Footnote for item marked with Note in the text | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Caution: | Information requiring particular attention | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Remark: | Supplementary information | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Numeric representation: | Decimal ... XXXX Hexadecimal ... 0xXXXX | | | | | | | | | | | | |

All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-----|
| 1. GENERAL..... | 5 |
| 1.1 OverView..... | 5 |
| 1.2 Feature | 5 |
| 1.3 Compiler | 6 |
| 1.4 Cautions | 6 |
| 2. OUTPUT FILES..... | 7 |
| 2.1 Description..... | 7 |
| 3. API FUNCITONS..... | 21 |
| 3.1 Overview | 21 |
| 3.2 Initialization process | 22 |
| 3.2.1 For Renesas compiler..... | 22 |
| 3.2.2 For GNU compiler | 23 |
| 3.2.3 For IAR compiler..... | 24 |
| 3.3 Function Reference | 25 |
| 3.3.1 Common | 26 |
| 3.3.2 Clock generator..... | 31 |
| 3.3.3 Port functions..... | 47 |
| 3.3.4 High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function..... | 50 |
| 3.3.5 Timer array unit | 56 |
| 3.3.6 Timer RJ | 79 |
| 3.3.7 Timer RD | 100 |
| 3.3.8 Timer RG | 126 |
| 3.3.9 Timer RX | 140 |
| 3.3.10 16-bit timer KB | 149 |
| 3.3.11 16-bit timer KC0..... | 164 |
| 3.3.12 16-bit timer KB2..... | 173 |
| 3.3.13 Real-time clock | 199 |
| 3.3.14 Subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit | 239 |
| 3.3.15 12-bit interval timer | 246 |
| 3.3.16 8-bit interval timer | 255 |
| 3.3.17 16-bit wakeup timer | 264 |
| 3.3.18 Clock output/buzzer output controller | 272 |
| 3.3.19 Watchdog timer | 279 |
| 3.3.20 24-bit DS A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier | 285 |

| | | |
|--------|---|-----|
| 3.3.21 | A/D converter | 298 |
| 3.3.22 | Configurable amplifier..... | 316 |
| 3.3.23 | Temperature sensor..... | 322 |
| 3.3.24 | 24-bit DS A/D converter..... | 331 |
| 3.3.25 | D/A converter | 344 |
| 3.3.26 | Programmable gain amplifier | 358 |
| 3.3.27 | Comparator | 365 |
| 3.3.28 | Comparator/ProgrammableGainAmplifier | 374 |
| 3.3.29 | Serial array unit..... | 385 |
| 3.3.30 | Serial array unit 4..... | 427 |
| 3.3.31 | Asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART | 441 |
| 3.3.32 | Serial interface IICA | 461 |
| 3.3.33 | LCD controller/driver | 492 |
| 3.3.34 | Sound generator | 503 |
| 3.3.35 | DMA controller | 509 |
| 3.3.36 | Data transfer controller | 521 |
| 3.3.37 | Event link controller | 531 |
| 3.3.38 | Interrupt functions | 537 |
| 3.3.39 | Key interrupt function..... | 554 |
| 3.3.40 | Voltage detector..... | 561 |
| 3.3.41 | Battery backup function..... | 583 |
| 3.3.42 | Oscillation stop detector | 590 |
| 3.3.43 | SPI interface..... | 600 |
| 3.3.44 | Operational amplifier..... | 610 |
| 3.3.45 | Data operation circuit..... | 621 |
| 3.3.46 | 32-bit Multiply-accumulator..... | 633 |
| 3.3.47 | 12-bit A/D converter..... | 645 |
| 3.3.48 | 12-bit D/A converter..... | 660 |
| 3.3.49 | Operational amplifier and Analog switch | 669 |
| 3.3.50 | Voltage reference..... | 680 |
| 3.3.51 | Sampling output timer detector..... | 687 |
| 3.3.52 | External signal sampler..... | 696 |
| 3.3.53 | Serial interface UARTMG..... | 703 |
| 3.3.54 | Amplifier unit | 718 |
| 3.3.55 | Data flash libraries | 727 |

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Revision Record | 740 |
|-----------------------|-----|

1. GENERAL

Code Generator is a software tool that automatically generates device drivers. This manual gives Output files and API functions.

1.1 OverView

Code Generator enables you to output the pin assignment of the microcontroller (device pin list and device top view), and the source code (device driver programs, C source files and header files) necessary to control the peripheral functions (clock generator, port functions, etc.) provided by the microcontroller by configuring various information using the GUI.

1.2 Feature

Code Generator has the following features.

- Code generating function
The Code Generator can output not only device driver programs in accordance with the information configured using the GUI, but also a build environment such as sample programs containing main functions and link directive files.
- Reporting function
You can output configured information using the Pin Configurator/Code Generator as files in various formats for use as design documents.
- Renaming function
The user can change default names assigned to the files output by the Code Generator and the API functions contained in the source code.
- User code protective function
The user can add user's original source code to each API function. When user generated the device driver programs again by the Code Generator, user's source code within this comment is protected.

[Comment for user source code descriptions]

```
/* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
```

```
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
```

1.3 Compiler

The code generated by the Code Generator can be built with the following compilers.

- Renesas compiler (CC-RL, CA78K0R)
- GNU compiler
- IAR compiler

1.4 Cautions

Code Generator has the following cautions.

- OSS (Open Source Software)
The code generation tool does not use OSS .
- Multiple interrupts
For multiple interrupts, refer to your compilation manual.
- Global variable
Even if a global variable is initialized by the Create() function of each peripheral, it is cleared by RAM initialization at startup, so the global variable is already cleared when the main() function is executed.
(When generating code for Renesas compilers and IAR compilers)

2. OUTPUT FILES

This appendix describes the files output by the Code Generator.

2.1 Description

Below is a list of output file files by the Code Generator.

Table 2.1 Output File List (1/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) | |
|--|---|--|--|-----------------------|
| Common | r_main.c or r_cg_main.c | main R_MAIN_UserserInit | A A | |
| | r_systeminit.c or r_cg_sysmteminit.c | hdwinit R_Systeminit low_level_init (*3) | A A A | |
| | r_cg_macrodriver.h | - | - | |
| | r_cg_userdefine.h | - | - | |
| | r_reset_program.asm or r_cg_reset_program.asm (*2) | - | - | |
| | r_hardware_setup.c or r_cg_hardware_setup.c (*2) | R_Systeminit HardwareSetup | A A | |
| | r_cg_vector_table.c (*2) | - | - | |
| | r_cg_interrupt_handlers.h (*2) | - | - | |
| | r_cg_config.h | - | - | |
| Clock generator | r_cg_cgc.c | R_CGC_Create R_CGC_Set_ClockMode R_CGC_RAMECC_Start R_CGC_RAMECC_Stop R_CGC_StackPointer_Start R_CGC_StackPointer_Stop R_CGC_ClockMonitor_Start R_CGC_ClockMonitor_Stop | A M A A A A A A | |
| | | r_cg_cgc_user.c | R_CGC_Create_UserInit r_cg_ram_ecc_interrupt r_cg_stackpointer_interrupt r_cg_clockmonitor_interrupt R_CGC_Get_ResetSource | M A A A A |
| | | r_cg_cgc.h | - | - |
| | Port functions | r_cg_port.c | R_PORT_Create | A |
| r_cg_port_user.c | | R_PORT_Create_UserInit | M | |
| r_cg_port.h | | - | - | |
| High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Fre- quency Correction function | r_cg_hofc.c | R_HOFC_Create R_HOFC_Start R_HOFC_Stop | A A A | |
| | r_cg_hofc_user.c | R_HOFC_Create_UserInit r_hofc_interrupt | M A | |
| | r_cg_hofc.h | - | - | |
| Timer array unit | r_cg_timer.c or r_cg_tau.c | R_TAUm_Create R_TAUm_Channeln_Start R_TAUm_Channeln_Higher8bits_Start R_TAUm_Channeln_Lower8bits_Start R_TAUm_Channeln_Stop R_TAUm_Channeln_Higher8bits_Stop R_TAUm_Channeln_Lower8bits_Stop R_TAUm_Reset R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff R_TAUm_Channeln_Get_PulseWidth R_TAUm_Channeln_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn | A A A A A A A M A A A A | |

Table 2.2 Output File List (2/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Timer array unit | r_cg_timer_user.c or r_cg_tau_user.c | R_TAUm_Create_UserInit r_taum_channeln_interrupt r_taum_channeln_higher8bits_interrupt | M A A |
| | r_cg_timer.h or r_cg_tau.h | - | - |
| Timer RJ | r_cg_timer.c or r_cg_tmj.c | R_TMR_RJn_Create R_TMR_RJn_Start R_TMR_RJn_Stop R_TMR_RJn_Set_PowerOff R_TMR_RJn_Get_PulseWidth R_TMRJn_Create R_TMRJn_Start R_TMRJn_Stop R_TMRJn_Set_PowerOff R_TMRJn_Get_PulseWidth | A A A A A A A A M M |
| | r_cg_timer_user.c or r_cg_tmj_user.c | R_TMR_RJn_Create_UserInit r_tmj_rjn_interrupt R_TMRJn_Create_UserInit r_tmjrn_interrupt | M A M A |
| | r_cg_timer.h or r_cg_tmj.h | - | - |
| RTimer RD | r_cg_timer.c or r_cg_tmrd.c | R_TMR_RDn_Create R_TMR_RDn_Start R_TMR_RDn_Stop R_TMR_RDn_Set_PowerOff R_TMR_RDn_ForcedOutput_Start R_TMR_RDn_ForcedOutput_Stop R_TMR_RDn_Get_PulseWidth R_TMRDn_Create R_TMRDn_Start R_TMRDn_Stop R_TMRDn_Set_PowerOff R_TMRDn_ForcedOutput_Start R_TMRDn_ForcedOutput_Stop R_TMRDn_Get_PulseWidth R_TMRD_Set_PowerOff R_TMRD_PWMOP_ForcedOutput_Stop R_TMRD_PWMOP_Set_PowerOff | A A A M M M A M M M A A A A A M A A |
| | r_cg_timer_user.c or r_cg_tmrd_user.c | R_TMR_RDn_Create_UserInit r_tmj_rdn_interrupt R_TMRDn_Create_UserInit r_tmrdn_interrupt | M A M A |
| | r_cg_timer.h or r_cg_tmrd.h | - | - |
| Timer RG | r_cg_timer.c or r_cg_tmrg.c | R_TMR_RG0_Create R_TMR_RG0_Start R_TMR_RG0_Stop R_TMR_RG0_Set_PowerOff R_TMR_RG0_Get_PulseWidth | A A A M A |
| | r_cg_timer_user.c or r_cg_tmrg_user.c | R_TMR_RG0_Create_UserInit r_tmj_rg0_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_timer.h or r_cg_tmrg.h | - | - |

Table 2.4 Output File List (4/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| Real-time clock | r_cg_rtc.c | R_RTC_Create | A |
| | | R_RTC_Start | A |
| | | R_RTC_Stop | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_PowerOff | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_HourSystem | M |
| | | R_RTC_Set_CounterValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_CalendarCounterValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_BinaryCounterValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Get_CounterValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Get_CalendarCounterValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Get_BinaryCounterValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_AlarmOn | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_CalendarAlarmOn | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_BinaryAlarmOn | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_AlarmOff | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_CalenderAlarmValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_BinaryAlarmValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Get_AlarmValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Get_CalenderAlarmValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Get_BinaryAlarmValue | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOn | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOff | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_RTCOUTOn | A |
| | | R_RTC_Set_RTCOUTOff | A |
| | r_cg_rtc_user.c | R_RTC_Create_UserInit | M |
| | | r_rtc_interrupt | A |
| | | r_rtc_callback_constperiod | A |
| | | r_rtc_callback_alarm | A |
| | | r_rtc_alarminterrupt | A |
| | | r_rtc_periodinterrupt | A |
| r_rtc_callback_periodic | A | | |
| r_cg_rtc.h | - | - | |
| Subsystem clock frequency measure- ment circuit | r_cg_fmc.c | R_FMC_Create | A |
| | | R_FMC_Start | A |
| | | R_FMC_Stop | A |
| | | R_FMC_Set_PowerOff | M |
| | r_cg_fmc_user.c | R_FMC_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_fmc_interrupt | A | |
| | r_cg_fmc.h | - | - |

Table 2.5 Output File List (5/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|--|----------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 12-bit interval timer | r_cg_it.c | R_IT_Create R_IT_Start R_IT_Stop R_IT_Reset R_IT_Set_PowerOff | A A A M M |
| | r_cg_it_user.c | R_IT_Create_UserInit r_it_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_it.h | - | - |
| 8-bit interval timer | r_cg_it8bit.c | R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Create R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Start R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Stop R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Set_PowerOff R_IT8Bitm_Set_PowerOff | A A A M M |
| | r_cg_it8bit_user.c | R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Create_UserInit r_it8bitm_channeln_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_it8bit.h | - | - |
| 16-bit wakeup timer | r_cg_timer.c | R_WUTM_Create R_WUTM_Start R_WUTM_Stop R_WUTM_Set_PowerOff | A A A M |
| | r_cg_timer_user.c | R_WUTM_Create_UserInit r_wutm_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_timer.h | - | - |
| Clock output/buzzer output controller | r_cg_pclbuz.c | R_PCLBUZn_Create R_PCLBUZn_Start R_PCLBUZn_Stop R_PCLBUZn_Set_PowerOff | A A A M |
| | r_cg_pclbuz_user.c | R_PCLBUZn_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_cg_gpt.h | - | - |
| Watchdog timer | r_cg_wdt.c | R_WDT_Create R_WDT_Restart | A A |
| | r_cg_wdt_user.c | R_WDT_Create_UserInit r_wdt_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_wdt.h | - | - |
| 24-bit DS A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier | r_cg_pga_dsad.c | R_PGA_DSAD_Create R_PGA_DSAD_Start R_PGA_DSAD_Stop R_PGA_DSAD_Set_PowerOff R_PGA_DSAD_Get_AverageResult R_PGA_DSAD_Get_Result R_PGA_DSAD_CAMP_OffsetTrimming | A A A M A A A |
| | r_cg_pga_dsad_user.c | R_PGA_DSAD_Create_UserInit r_pga_dsad_interrupt_conversion r_pga_dsad_interrupt_scan r_pga_dsad_conversion_interrupt r_pga_dsad_scan_interrupt | M A A A A |
| | r_cg_pga_dsad.h | - | - |

Table 2.6 Output File List (6/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| A/D converter | r_cg_adc.c | R_ADC_Create | A |
| | | R_ADC_Set_OperationOn | A |
| | | R_ADC_Set_OperationOff | A |
| | | R_ADC_Start | A |
| | | R_ADC_Stop | A |
| | | R_ADC_Reset | M |
| | | R_ADC_Set_PowerOff | M |
| | | R_ADC_Set_ADChannel | M |
| | | R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOn | M |
| R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOff | M | | |
| R_ADC_Set_TestChannel | M | | |
| R_ADC_Get_Result | A | | |
| R_ADC_Get_Result_8bit | A | | |
| r_cg_adc_user.c | R_ADC_Create_UserInit | M | |
| | r_adc_interrupt | A | |
| r_cg_adc.h | - | - | |
| Configurable amplifier | r_cg_camp.c | R_CAMP_Create | A |
| | | R_CAMPn_Start | A |
| | | R_CAMPn_Stop | A |
| | | R_CAMP_Set_PowerOff | M |
| | r_cg_camp_user.c | R_CAMP_Create_UserInit | M |
| r_cg_camp.h | - | - | |
| Temperature sensor | r_cg_tmeps.c | R_TMPS_Create | A |
| | | R_TMPS_Start | A |
| | | R_TMPS_Stop | A |
| | | R_TMPS_Reset | M |
| | | R_TMPS_Set_PowerOff | M |
| | r_cg_tmeps_user.c | R_TMPS_Create_UserInit | M |
| r_cg_tmeps.h | - | - | |
| 24-bit DS A/D converter | r_cg_dsadc.c | R_DSADC_Create | A |
| | | R_DSADC_Set_OperationOn | A |
| | | R_DSADC_Set_OperationOff | A |
| | | R_DSADC_Start | A |
| | | R_DSADC_Stop | A |
| | | R_DSADC_Reset | M |
| | | R_DSADC_Set_PowerOff | M |
| | | R_DSADC_Channeln_Get_Result | A |
| | | R_DSADC_Channeln_Get_Result_16bit | A |
| | | r_cg_dsadc_user.c | R_DSADC_Create_UserInit |
| | r_dsadc_interrupt | | A |
| | r_dsadczn_interrupt | A | |
| r_cg_dsadc.h | - | - | |

Table 2.7 Output File List (7/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--|---|
| D/A converter | r_cg_dac.c | R_DAC_Create R_DACn_Start R_DACn_Stop R_DAC_Set_PowerOff R_DACn_Set_ConversionValue R_DACn_Change_OutputVoltage_8bit R_DACn_Change_OutputVoltage R_DACn_Create R_DAC_Reset | A A A M A A A A M |
| | r_cg_dac_user.c | R_DAC_Create_UserInit R_DACn_Create_UserInit | M M |
| | r_cg_dac.h | - | - |
| Programmable gain amplifier | r_cg_pga.c | R_PGA_Create R_PGA_Start R_PGA_Stop R_PGA_Reset R_PGA_Set_PowerOff | A A A M M |
| | r_pga_user.c | R_PGA_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_pga.h | - | - |
| Comparator | r_cg_comp.c | R_COMP_Create R_COMPn_Start R_COMPn_Stop R_COMP_Reset R_COMP_Set_PowerOff | A A A M M |
| | r_cg_comp_user.c | R_COMP_Create_UserInit r_compn_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_comp.h | - | - |
| Comparator/ProgrammableGain-Amplifier | r_cg_comppgacmpb.c | R_COMPPGA_Create R_COMPPGA_Set_PowerOff R_COMPn_Start R_COMPn_Stop R_PGA_Start R_PGA_Stop R_PWMOPT_Start R_PWMOPT_Stop | A M A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_comppga_user.c | R_COMPPGA_Create_UserInit r_compn_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_comppga.h | - | - |

Table 2.9 Output File List (9/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|--|---|---|--|
| Asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART | r_cg_serial.c | R_UARTFn_Create R_UARTFn_Start R_UARTFn_Stop R_UARTFn_Set_PowerOff R_UARTFn_Send R_UARTFn_Receive R_UARTFn_Set_DataComparisonOn R_UARTFn_Set_DataComparisonOff | A A A M A A A A |
| | r_cg_serial_user.c | R_UARTFn_Create_UserInit r_uartfn_interrupt_send r_uartfn_interrupt_receive r_uartfn_interrupt_error r_uartfn_callback_sendend r_uartfn_callback_receiveend r_uartfn_callback_error r_uartfn_callback_softwareoverrun r_uartfn_callback_expbitdetect r_uartfn_callback_idmatch | M A A A A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_serial.h | - | - |
| Serial interface IICA | r_cg_serial.c or r_cg_iica.c | R_IICAn_Create R_IICAn_StopCondition R_IICAn_Stop R_IICAn_Reset R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff R_IICAn_Master_Send R_IICAn_Master_Receive R_IICAn_Slave_Send R_IICAn_Slave_Receive R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOn R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOff R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOn R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOff | A M A M M A A A A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_serila_user.c or r_cg_iica_user.c | R_IICAn_Create_UserInit r_iican_interrupt r_iican_callback_master_sendend r_iican_callback_master_receiveend r_iican_callback_master_error r_iican_callback_slave_sendend r_iican_callback_slave_receiveend r_iican_callback_slave_error r_iican_callback_getstopcondition | M A A A A A A A A M |
| | r_cg_serial.h or r_cg_iica.h | - | - |
| LCD controller/ driver | r_cg_lcd.c | R_LCD_Create R_LCD_Start R_LCD_Stop R_LCD_Set_VoltageOn R_LCD_Set_VoltageOff R_LCD_Set_PowerOff R_LCD_VoltageOn R_LCD_VoltageOff | A A A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_lcd_user.c | R_LCD_Create_UserInit r_lcd_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_lcd.h | - | - |

Table 2.10 Output File List (10/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|--------------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Sound generator | r_cg_sg.c | R_SG_Create R_SG_Start R_SG_Stop | A A A |
| | r_cg_sg_user.c | R_SG_Create_UserInit r_sg_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_sg.h | - | - |
| DMA controller | r_cg_dmac.c | R_DMACn_Create R_DMAC_Create R_DMACn_Start R_DMACn_Stop R_DMACn_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn | A A A A A |
| | r_cg_dmac_user.c | R_DMACn_Create_UserInit R_DMAC_Create_UserInit r_dmacn_interrupt | M M A |
| | r_cg_dmac.h | - | - |
| Data transfer controller | r_cg_dtc.c | R_DTC_Create R_DTCn_Start R_DTCn_Stop R_DTC_Set_PowerOff R_DTCDn_Start R_DTCDn_Stop | A A A M A A |
| | r_cg_dtc_user.c | R_DTC_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_cg_dtc.h | - | - |
| Event link controller | r_cg_elc.c | R_ELC_Create R_ELC_Stop | A A |
| | r_cg_elc_user.c | R_ELC_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_cg_elc.h | - | - |
| Interrupt functions | r_cg_intc.c | R_INTC_Create R_INTCn_Start R_INTCn_Stop R_INTCLRn_Start R_INTCLRn_Stop R_INTRTCICn_Start R_INTRTCICn_Stop R_INTFO_Start R_INTFO_Stop R_INTFO_ClearFlag | A A A A A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_intc_user.c | R_INTC_Create_UserInit r_intcn_interrupt r_intclrn_interrupt r_intrtcicn_interrupt r_intfo_interrupt | M A A A A |
| | r_cg_intc.h | - | - |

Table 2.11 Output File List (11/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Key interrupt function | r_cg_intc.c or r_cg_key.c | R_KEY_Create R_KEY_Start R_KEY_Stop | A A A | |
| | r_cg_key_user.c | R_KEY_Create_UserInit r_key_interrupt | M A | |
| | r_cg_opamp.h | - | - | |
| | | | | |
| Voltage detector | r_cg_doc.c | R_LVD_Create R_LVD_InterruptMode_Start R_LVD_Start_VDD R_LVD_Start_VBAT R_LVD_Start_VRTC R_LVD_Start_EXLVD R_LVD_Stop_VDD R_LVD_Stop_VBAT R_LVD_Stop_VRTC R_LVD_Stop_EXLVD R_LVI_Create R_LVI_InterruptMode_Start | A A A A A A A A A A A A A | |
| | | r_cg_doc_user.c | R_LVD_Create_UserInit r_lvd_interrupt r_lvd_vddinterrupt r_lvd_vbatinterrupt r_lvd_vrtcinterrupt r_lvd_exlvdinterrupt R_LVI_Create_UserInit r_lvi_interrupt | M A A A A A M A |
| | | r_cg_doc.h | - | - |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Battery backup function | r_cg_bup.c | R_BUP_Create R_BUP_Start R_BUP_Stop | A A A | |
| | r_cg_bupt_user.c | R_BUP_Create_UserInit r_bup_interrupt | M A | |
| | r_cg_bupt.h | - | - | |
| Oscillation stop detector | r_cg_osdc.c | R_OSDC_Create R_OSDC_Start R_OSDC_Stop R_OSDC_Set_PowerOff R_OSDC_Reset | A A A M M | |
| | | r_cg_osdc_user.c | R_OSDC_Create_UserInit r_osdc_interrupt | M A |
| | | r_cg_osdc.h | - | - |
| | | | | |
| SPI interface | r_cg_saic.c or r_cg_spi.c | R_SAIC_Create R_SAIC_Write R_SAIC_Read R_SPI_Create R_SPI_Write R_SPI_Read | A A M A A A | |
| | | r_cg_saic_user.c or r_cg_spi_user.c | R_SAIC_Create_UserInit R_SPI_Create_UserInit | M M |
| | | r_cg_saic.h or r_cg_spi.h | - | - |
| | | | | |

Table 2.12 Output File List (12/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---|---|
| Operational amplifier | r_cg_opamp.c | R_OPAMP_Create R_OPAMP_Set_ReferenceCircuitOn R_OPAMP_Set_ReferenceCircuitOff R_OPAMPn_Start R_OPAMPn_Stop R_OPAMPn_Set_PrechargeOn R_OPAMPn_Set_PrechargeOff | A A A A A M M |
| | r_cg_opamp_user.c | R_OPAMP_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_cg_opamp.h | - | - |
| Data operation circuit | r_cg_doc.c | R_DOC_Create R_DOC_SetMode R_DOC_WriteData R_DOC_GetResult R_DOC_ClearFlag R_DOC_Set_PowerOff R_DOC_Reset | A A A A A M M |
| | r_cg_doc_user.c | R_DOC_Create_UserInit r_doc_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_doc.h | - | - |
| 32-bit Multiply-accumulator | r_cg_mac32bit.c | R_MAC32Bit_Create R_MAC32Bit_Reset R_MAC32Bit_Set_PowerOff R_MAC32Bit_MULUnsigned R_MAC32Bit_MULSigned R_MAC32Bit_MACUnsigned R_MAC32Bit_MACSigned | A M M M M M M |
| | r_cg_mac32bit_user.c | R_MAC32Bit_Create_UserInit r_mac32bit_interrupt_flow | M A |
| | r_cg_mac32bit.h | - | - |
| 12-bit A/D converter | r_cg_12adc.c | R_12ADC_Create R_12ADC_Start R_12ADC_Stop R_12ADC_Get_ValueResult R_12ADC_Set_ADChannel R_12ADC_TemperatureSensorOutput_On R_12ADC_TemperatureSensorOutput_Off R_12ADC_InternalReferenceVoltage_On R_12ADC_InternalReferenceVoltage_Off R_12ADC_Set_PowerOff | A A A A M M M M M M M |
| | r_cg_12adc_user.c | R_12ADC_Create_UserInit r_12adc_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_12adc.h | - | - |
| 12-bit D/A converter | r_cg_12da.c | R_12DA_Create R_12DAn_Start R_12DAn_Stop R_12DA_Set_PowerOff R_12DAn_Set_ConversionValue | A A A M A |
| | r_cg_12adc_user.c | R_12DA_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_cg_12adc.h | - | - |

Table 2.13 Output File List (13/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|---|---------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Operational amplifier and Analog switch | r_cg_ampansw.c | R_AMPANSW_Create R_OPAMPm_Set_ReferenceCircuitOn R_OPAMPm_Set_ReferenceCircuitOff R_OPAMPm_Start R_OPAMPm_Stop R_ANSW_ChargePumpm_On R_ANSW_ChargePumpm_Off | A A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_ampansw_user.c | R_AMPANSW_Create_userInit | M |
| | r_cg_ampansw.h | - | - |
| Voltage reference | r_cg_vr.c | R_VR_Create R_VR_Start R_VR_Stop | A A A |
| | r_cg_vr_user.c | R_VR_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_cg_vr.h | - | - |
| Sampling output timer detector | r_cg_smotd.c | R_SMOTD_Create R_SMOTD_Start R_SMOTD_Stop R_SMOTD_Set_PowerOff | A A A M |
| | r_cg_smotd_user.c | R_SMOTD_Create_UserInit r_smotd_counterA_interrupt r_smotd_counterB_interrupt r_smotd_smpn_interrupt | M A A A |
| | r_cg_smotd.h | - | - |
| External signal sampler | r_cg_exsd.c | R_EXSD_Create R_EXSD_Start R_EXSD_Stop R_EXSD_Set_PowerOff | A A A M |
| | r_cg_exsd_user.c | R_EXSD_Create_UserInit r_exsd_interrupt | M A |
| | r_cg_exsd.h | - | - |
| Serial interface UARTMG | r_cg_uartmg.c | R_UARTMGn_Create R_UARTMGn_Start R_UARTMGn_Stop R_UARTMGn_Set_PowerOff R_UARTMGn_Send R_UARTMGn_Receive | A A A M A A |
| | r_cg_uartmg_user.c | R_UARTMGn_Create_UserInit r_uartmgn_interrupt_send r_uartmgn_interrupt_receive r_uartmgn_interrupt_error r_uartmgn_callback_sendend r_uartmgn_callback_receiveend r_uartmgn_callback_error r_uartmgn_callback_softwareoverrun | M A A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_uartmg.h | - | - |

Table 2.14 Output File List (14/14)

| Peripheral Function | File Name | API Function Name | output (*1) |
|----------------------|-----------------|---|---------------------------------|
| Amplifier unit | r_cg_amp.c | R_AMP_Create R_AMP_Set_PowerOn R_AMP_Set_PowerOff R_PGA1_Start R_PGA1_Stop R_AMPn_Start R_AMPn_Stop | A A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_amp_user.c | R_AMP_Create_UserInit | M |
| | r_cg_ampr.h | - | - |
| Data flash libraries | r_cg_fdl.c | R_FDL_Create R_FDL_Open R_FDL_Close R_FDL_Write R_FDL_Read R_FDL_Erase | A A A A A A |
| | r_cg_fdl.h | - | - |

*1 In case of [API output control] setting are default ([Output all API functions according to the setting]).

A : Output by settings on each peripheral functions panel automatically.

M : Output by the file used setting in API property.

*2 When generating code for the GNU compiler

*3 When generating code for the IAR compiler

3. API FUNCITONS

This appendix describes the API functions output by the Code Generator

3.1 Overview

Below are the naming conventions for API functions output by the Code Generator.

- Macro names are in ALL CAPS.

The number in front of the macro name is a hexadecimal value; this is the same value as the macro value.

- Local variable names are in all lower case.

- Global variable names start with a "g" and use Camel Case.

- Names of pointers to global variables start with a "gp" and use Camel Case.

- Names of elements in enum statements are in ALL CAPS.

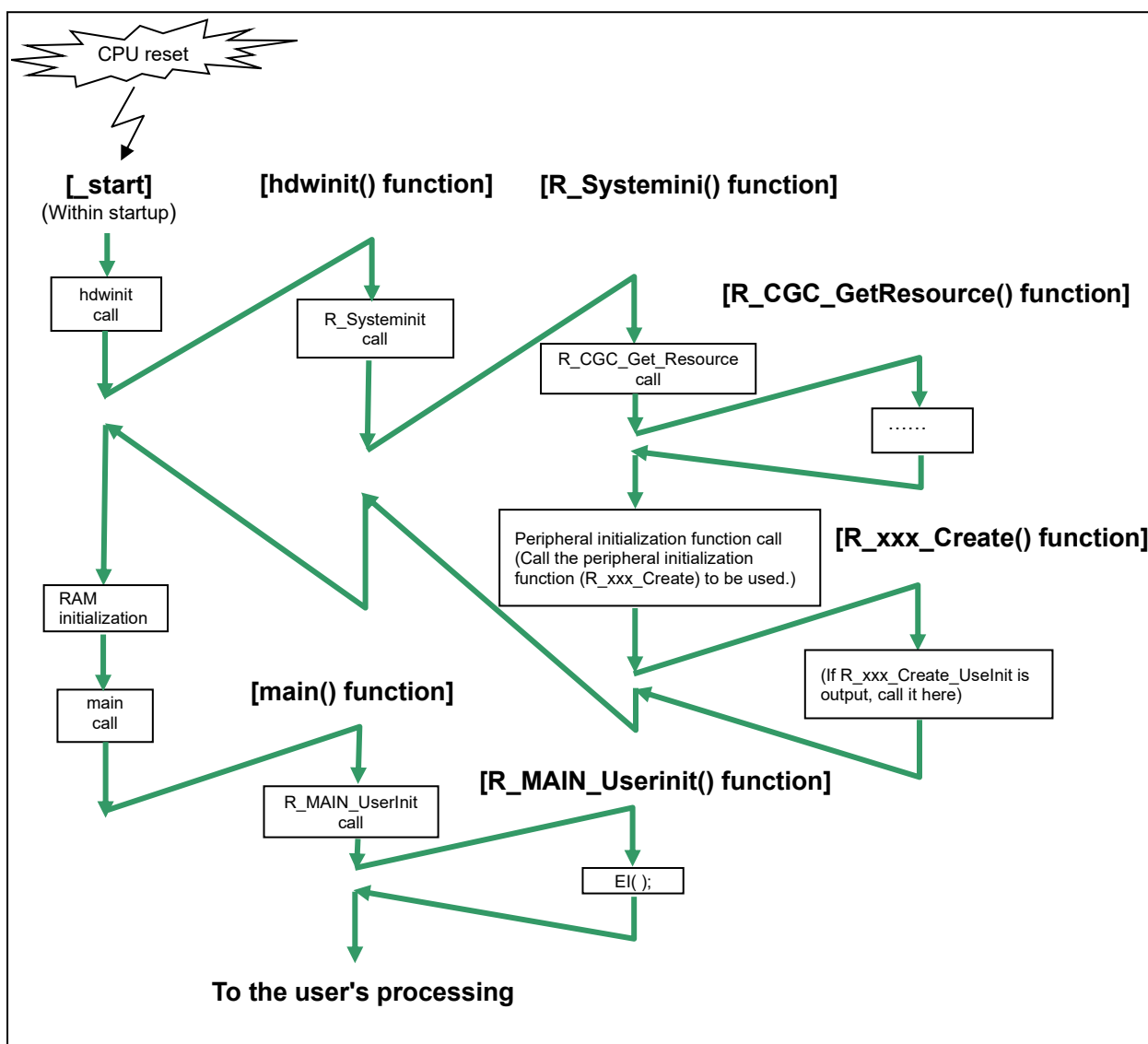
Note: The code generated by the code registrar includes functions that use the for statement, while statement, and do while statement (loop processing) to wait for register settings. If fail-safe processing for an infinite loop is required, check the generated code and add processing.

3.2 Initialization process

This section describes the initialization flow up to the main() function.

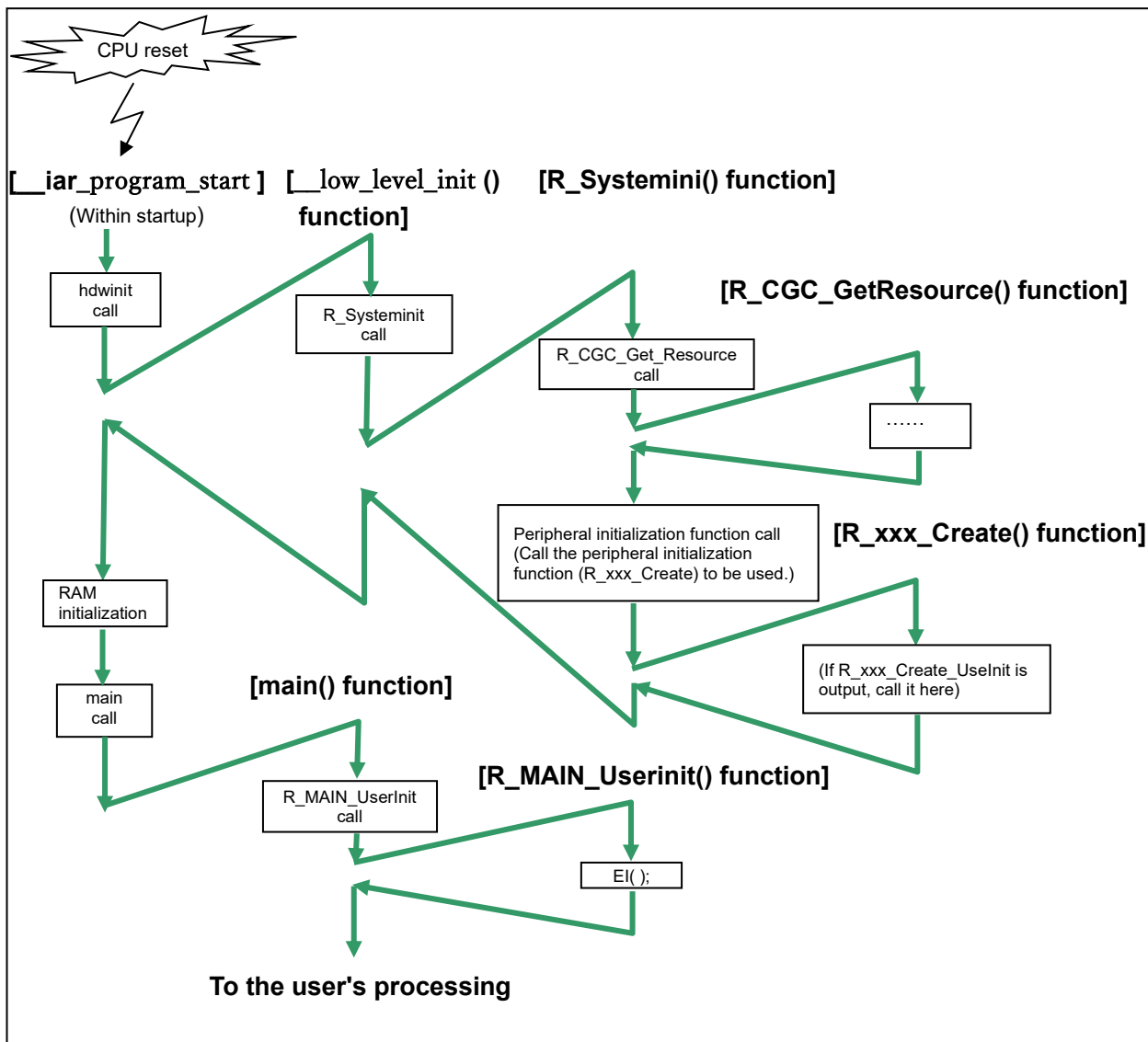
3.2.1 For Renesas compiler

Figure 3.1 Initial flow for Renesas compiler



3.2.3 For IAR compiler

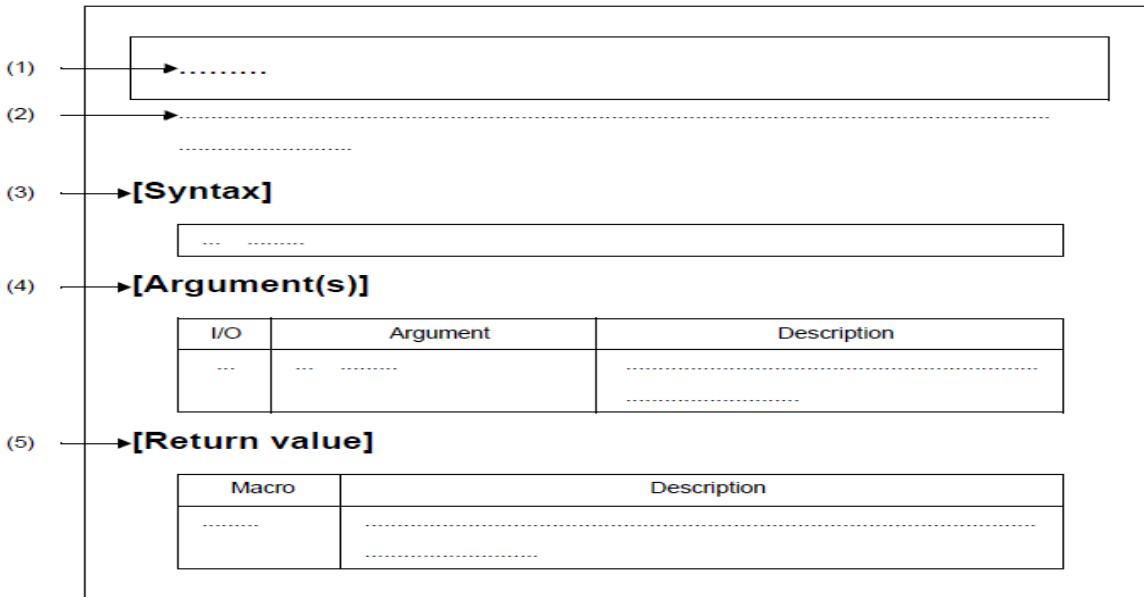
Figure 3.3 Initial flow for IAR compiler



3.3 Function Reference

This section describes the API functions output by the Code Generator, using the following notation format.

Figure 3.4 Notation Format of API Functions



- (1) Name
Indicates the name of the API function.
- (2) Outline
Outlines the functions of the API function.
- (3) [Syntax]
Indicates the format to be used when describing an API function to be called in C language.
- (4) [Argument(s)]
API function arguments are explained in the following format

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------|-------------|
| (a) | (b) | (c) |

- (a) I/O
Argument classification
I ... Input argument
O ... Output argument
- (b) Argument
Argument data type
- (c) Description
Description of argument

- (5) [Return value]
API function return value is explained in the following format.

| Macro | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| (a) | (b) |

- (a) Macro
Macro of return value
- (b) Description
Description of return value

3.3.1 Common

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for common use.

Table 3.1 API Functions: [Common]

| API Function Name | Function |
|------------------------------------|--|
| hdwinit | Performs initialization necessary to control the various hardwares. This API is automatically called from the startup routine of Renesas compiler. |
| _low_level_init | Performs initialization necessary to control the various hardwares. This API is automatically called from the startup routine of IAR compiler. |
| HardwareSetup | Performs initialization necessary to control the various hardwares. This API is automatically called from the startup routine (r_reset_program.asm) of Renesas compiler. |
| R_Systeminit | Performs initialization necessary to control the various peripheral functions. |
| main | This is a main function. |
| R_MAIN_Userserlnit | Performs user-defined initialization. |

hdwinit

__low_level_init

HardwareSetup

Performs initialization necessary to control the various hardwares.

Remark This API function is called from the startup routine.

[Syntax]

```
void hdwinit ( void );
```

```
int __low_level_init( void );
```

```
int HardwareSetup( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

hdwinit is none.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| 1U | Normal completion |

R_Systeminit

Performs initialization necessary to control the various peripheral functions.

Remark This API function is called as the [hdwinit](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_Systeminit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|------|
| main |
|------|

This is a main function.

Remark Call this API function from the startup routine.

[Syntax]

| |
|---------------------|
| void main (void); |
|---------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_MAIN_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization.

Remark This API function is called as the [main](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_MAIN_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.2 Clock generator

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for clock generator (include reset function, on-chip debug function, etc.) use.

Table 3.2 API Functions: [Clock Generator]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_CGC_Create | Performs initialization required to control the clock generator (include reset function, on-chip debug function, etc.). |
| R_CGC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the clock generator (include reset function, on-chip debug function, etc.). |
| r_cgc_ram_ecc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the RAM 1-bit correction/2-bit error detection interrupt INTRAM. |
| r_cgc_stackpointer_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the stackpointer overflow/underflow interrupt INTSPM. |
| r_cgc_clockmonitor_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the clock monitor interrupt INTCLM. |
| R_CGC_Get_ResetSource | Performs processing in response to RESET signal. |
| R_CGC_Set_ClockMode | Changes the CPU clock/peripheral hardware clock. |
| R_CGC_RAMECC_Start | Starts the RAM-ECC function. |
| R_CGC_RAMECC_Stop | Ends the RAM-ECC function. |
| R_CGC_StackPointer_Start | Starts the CPU stack pointer monitor function. |
| R_CGC_StackPointer_Stop | Ends the CPU stack pointer monitor function. |
| R_CGC_ClockMonitor_Start | Starts the clock monitor. |
| R_CGC_ClockMonitor_Stop | Ends the clock monitor. |

R_CGC_Create

Performs initialization required to control the clock generator (include reset function, on-chip debug function, etc.).

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CGC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the clock generator (include reset function, on-chip debug function, etc.).

Remark This API function is called as the [R_CGC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_cgc_ram_ecc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the RAM 1-bit correction/2-bit error detection interrupt INTRAM.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the RAM 1-bit correction/2-bit error detection interrupt INTRAM.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_cgc_ram_ecc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_cgc_ram_ecc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_cgc_stackpointer_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the stack pointer overflow/underflow interrupt INTSPM.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the stack pointer overflow/underflow interrupt INTSPM.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_cgc_stackpointer_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_cgc_stackpointer_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_cgc_clockmonitor_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the clock monitor interrupt INTCLM.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the clock monitor interrupt INTCLM.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_cgc_clockmonitor_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_cgc_clockmonitor_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CGC_Get_ResetSource

Performs processing in response to RESET signal.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_Get_ResetSource ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CGC_Set_ClockMode

Changes the CPU clock/peripheral hardware clock.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_cgc.h"
MD_STATUS R_CGC_Set_ClockMode ( clock_mode_t mode );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------------------------|---|
| I | clock_mode_t <i>mode</i> ; | Clock generator type HIOCLK : High-speed onchip oscillator SYSX1CLK : X1 clock SYSEXTCLK : External main system clock SUBXT1CLK : XT1 clock SUBEXTCLK : External subsystem clock |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ERROR1 | Exit with error (abend) |
| MD_ERROR2 | Exit with error (abend) |
| MD_ERROR3 | Exit with error (abend) |
| MD_ERROR4 | Exit with error (abend) |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_CGC_RAMECC_Start

Starts the RAM-ECC function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_RAMECC_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CGC_RAMECC_Stop

Ends the RAM-ECC function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_RAMECC_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CGC_StackPointer_Start

Starts the CPU stack pointer function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_StackPointer_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CGC_StackPointer_Stop

Ends the CPU stack pointer function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_StackPointer_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CGC_ClockMonitor_Start

Starts the clock monitor.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_ClockMonitor_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CGC_ClockMonitor_Stop

Ends the clock monitor.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CGC_ClockMonitor_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Switch clock by external input.

[GUI setting example]

| Clock Generator | | | Used |
|-----------------|-----|--|---|
| | CGC | | Used |
| | | Operation mode setting | High speed min mode $4.0(V) \leq VDD \leq 5.5(V)$ |
| | | Main system clock (fMAIN) setting | High-speed OCO(fIH) |
| | | fIH Operation | Used |
| | | fIH Frequency | 64(MHz) |
| | | fMX Operation | Used |
| | | High-speed system clock setting | X1 oscillation(fX) |
| | | fMX frequency | 4(MHz) |
| | | Stable time | $65536 (2^{18}/fX) (\mu s)$ |
| | | fPLL operation | Unused |
| | | Main/PLL select clock (fMP) setting | 64 (fMAIN)(MHz) |
| | | fSUB operation | Used |
| | | Subsystem clock (fSUB) setting | XT1oscillation(fXT) |
| | | fSUB frequency | 32.768(kHz) |
| | | XT1 oscillator oscillation mode setting | Low power consumption |
| | | STOP | Subsystem clock in STOP, HALT mode setting |
| | | Internal low-speed oscillation clock (fIL) setting | 15(kHz) |
| | | Low speed on-chip oscillator clock (fSL) setting | 32.768 (fSUB)(kHz) |
| | | WDT operation clock (fWDT) setting | 15(kHz) |
| | | RTCoperation clock setting | 32.768 (fSUB)(kHz) |
| | | Timer RD operation clock | 64000 (fIH)(kHz) |
| | | CPU and peripheralclock setting (fCLK) | 32000 (fMP/2) (kHz) |

| Interrupt | | | Used |
|-----------|------|------------|---------|
| | INTP | | Used |
| | | INTP0 | |
| | | Valid edge | Falling |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Clear INTPO interrupt flag and enable interrupt */
    R_INTC0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_intc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for include. Do not edit comment generated here */
#include "r_cg_cgc.h"
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_cgc_f = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_intc0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Change clock generator operation mode */
    if (0U == g_cgc_f)
    {
        if (MD_OK == R_CGC_Set_ClockMode(SUBXT1CLK))
        {
            g_cgc_f = 1U;
        }
    }
    else
    {
        if (MD_OK == R_CGC_Set_ClockMode(HIOCLK))
        {
            g_cgc_f = 0U;
        }
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.3 Port functions

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for port functions use.

Table 3.3 API Functions: [Port Functions]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_PORT_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the port functions. |
| R_PORT_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the port functions. |

R_PORT_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the port functions.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PORT_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PORT_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the port functions.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_PORT_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PORT_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.4 High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function use.

Table 3.4 API Functions: [High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_HOFC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function. |
| R_HOFC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function. |
| r_hofc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_HOFC_Start | Starts the count for the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function. |
| R_HOFC_Stop | Ends the count for the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function. |

R_HOFC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_HOFC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_HOFC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_HOFC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_HOFC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_hofc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function interrupt INTCR.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_hofc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_hofc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_HOFC_Start

Starts the count for the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_HOFC_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_HOFC_Stop

Ends the count for the High-speed on-chip Oscillator clock Frequency Correction function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_HOFC_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.5 Timer array unit

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for timer array unit use.

Table 3.5 API Functions: [Timer Array Unit]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|---|
| R_TAUm_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the timer array unit. |
| R_TAUm_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the timer array unit. |
| r_taum_channeln_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt <i>INTTMmn</i> . |
| r_taum_channeln_higher8bits_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt <i>INTTMmnH</i> . |
| R_TAUm_Channeln_Start | Starts the count for channel <i>n</i> . |
| R_TAUm_Channeln_Higher8bits_Start | Starts the count (higher 8-bit) for channel <i>n</i> . |
| R_TAUm_Channeln_Lower8bits_Start | Starts the count (lower 8-bit) for channel <i>n</i> . |
| R_TAUm_Channeln_Stop | Ends the count for channel <i>n</i> . |
| R_TAUm_Channeln_Higher8bits_Stop | Ends the count (higher 8-bit) for channel <i>n</i> . |
| R_TAUm_Channeln_Lower8bits_Stop | Ends the count (lower 8-bit) for channel <i>n</i> . |
| R_TAUm_Reset | Reset the timer array unit. |
| R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the timer array unit. |
| R_TAUm_Channeln_Get_PulseWidth | Captures the high/low-level width measured between pulses of the signal (pulses) input to the <i>Tl_mn</i> pin. |
| R_TAUm_Channeln_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn | Generates the trigger (software trigger) for one-shot pulse output. |

R_TAU m _Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the timer array unit.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAU $m$ _Create ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the timer array unit.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TAUm_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAUm_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_taum_channel*n*_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt INTT*Mmn*.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt INTT*Mmn*.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_taum_channeln_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_taum_channeln_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_taum_channel*n*_higher8bits_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt INTT*Mm*H.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt INTT*Mm*H.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_taum_channeln_higher8bits_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_taum_channeln_higher8bits_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Channel*n*_Start

Starts the count for channel *n*.

Remark 1. The time from the call to this API function to the start of counting depends on the type of the function in question (e.g. interval timer, square-wave output, or external event counter).

Remark 2. If the timer is stopped and restarted (again, R_TAUm_Channel*n*_Start), the counter value is reloaded from the TDR register to the TCR register. For that reason, the timer is set to the initial value.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAUm_Channeln_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Channel*n*_Higher8bits_Start

Starts the count (higher 8-bit) for channel *n*.

Remark This API function can only be called when the timer array unit is used as an 8-bit timer.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAUm_Channeln_Higher8bits_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Channel*n*_Lower8bits_Start

Starts the count (lower 8-bit) for channel *n*.

Remark 1. This API function can only be called when the timer array unit is used as an 8-bit timer.

Remark 2. The time from the call to this API function to the start of counting depends on the type of the function in question (e.g. interval timer, external event counter, or delay counter).

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAUm_Channeln_Lower8bits_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Channel*n*_Stop

Ends the count for channel *n*.

Remark If the timer is stopped and restarted (again, R_TAUm_Channel*n*_Start), the counter value is reloaded from the TDR register to the TCR register. For that reason, the timer is set to the initial value.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAUm_Channeln_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Channel*n*_Higher8bits_Stop

Ends the count (higher 8-bit) for channel *n*.

Remark This API function can only be called when the timer array unit is used as a 8-bit timer.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAUm_Channeln_Higher8bits_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Channel*n*_Lower8bits_Stop

Ends the count (lower 8-bit) for channel *n*.

Remark This API function can only be called when the timer array unit is used as a 8-bit timer.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAUm_Channeln_Lower8bits_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Reset

Reset the timer array unit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAUm_Reset ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the timer array unit.

Remark Calling this API function changes the timer array unit to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_TAUm_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TAUm_Channeln_Get_PulseWidth

Captures the high/low-level width measured between pulses of the signal (pulses) input to the T1m pin.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_TAUm_Channeln_Get_PulseWidth ( uint32_t * const width );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| O | Unit32_t * const <i>width</i> ; | Pointer to an area to store the measurement width (0x0 to 0x1FFFF) |

[Return value]

None.

R_TAU m _Channel n _Set_SoftwareTriggerOn

Generates the trigger (software trigger) for one-shot pulse output.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TAU $m$ _Channel $n$ _Set_SoftwareTriggerOn ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

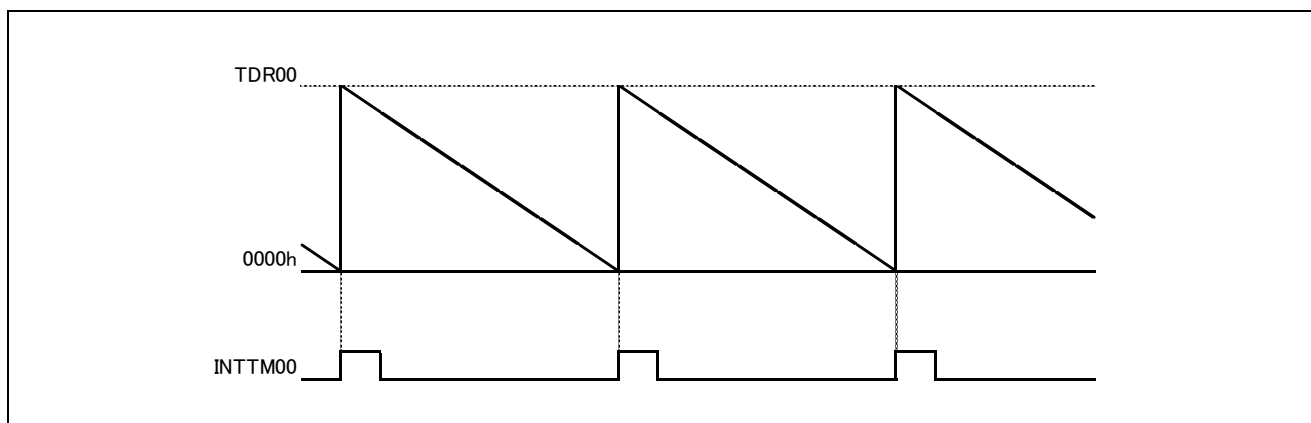
[Return value]

None.

Usage example (Interval timer)

Enter the interrupt function at fixed intervals and count the number of interrupt occurrence.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| Timer | Used |
|--|----------------------------------|
| TAU0 | Used |
| Channel0 | |
| Channel 0 | Interval timer |
| Intervalvalue (16 bits) | 100 μ s (Actual value : 100) |
| Generates INTTM00 when counting is started | Unused |
| End of timer channel0 count, generate an interrupt (INTTM00) | Used |
| Priority (INTTM00) | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TAU0 channel 0 counter */
    R_TAU0_Channel0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_timer_user.c

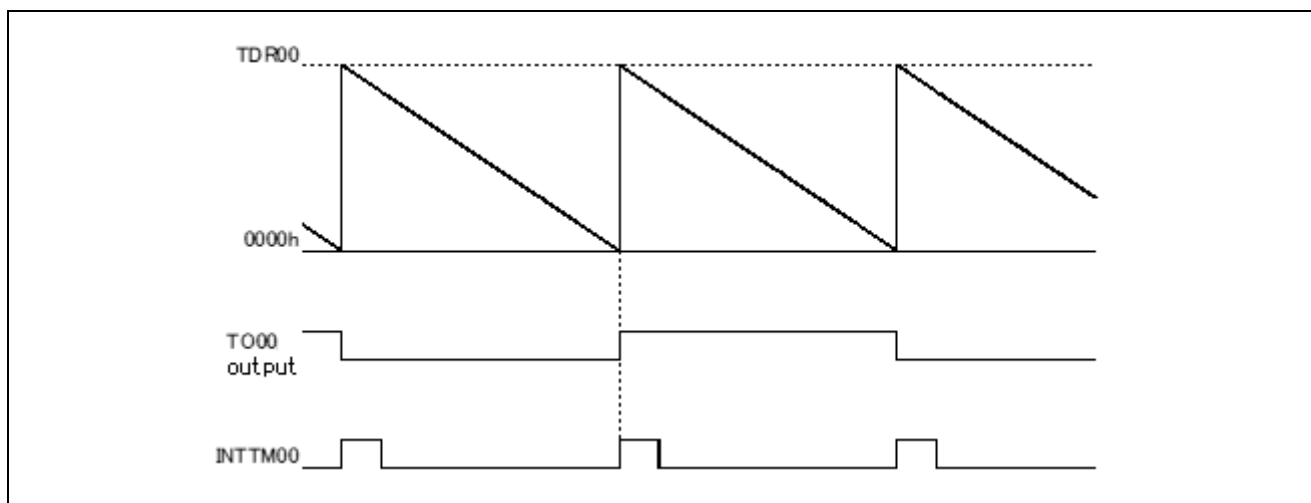
```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_cnt = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_tau0_channel0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Count INTTM00 */
    g_cnt++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```


Usage example (Square wave output)

Perform toggle operation at fixed intervals and output a square wave with a duty factor of 50%.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| Timer | Used |
|---|----------------------------|
| TAU0 | Used |
| Channel0 | |
| channel 0 | Square wave output |
| Square width | 100µs (Actual value : 100) |
| Generates INTTM00 and inverts timer output when counting is started | Unused |
| Initial output value | 0 |
| End of timer channel0 count, generate an interrupt (INTTM00) | Used |
| Priority (INTTM00) | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

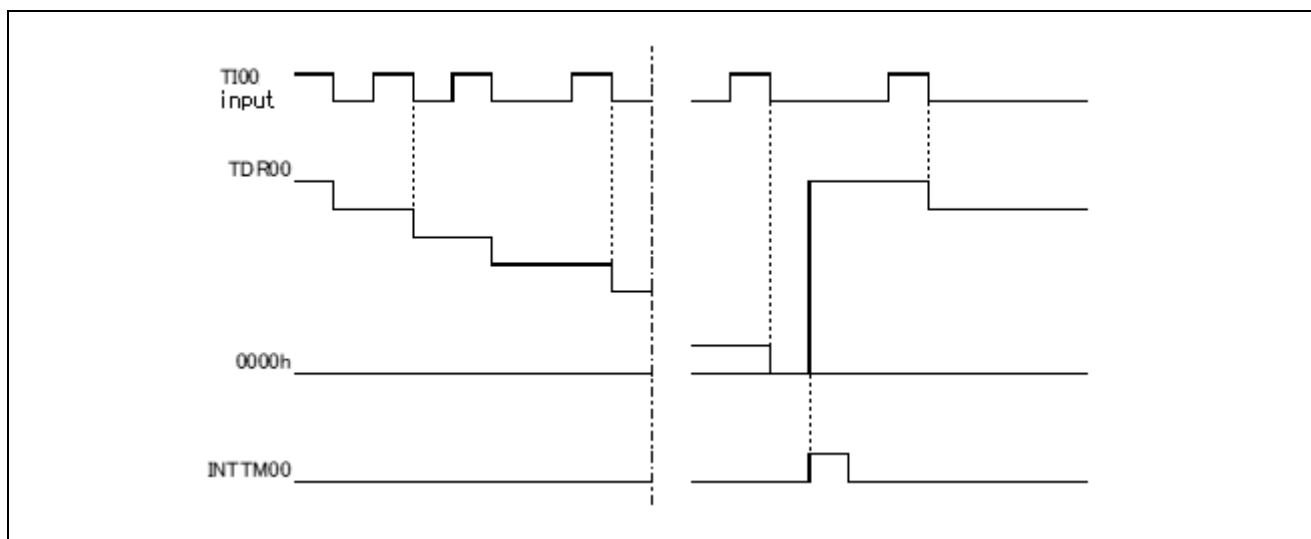
```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TAU0 channel 0 counter */
    R_TAU0_Channel0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (External event counter)

Count up to 100 falling edges.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| Timer | Used |
|---|------------------------|
| TAU0 | Used |
| Channel0 | |
| channel 0 | External event counter |
| T100 maximum frequency | 16000000 (Hz) |
| Enable using noise filter of T100 pin input signal | Unused |
| External event select | T100 falling edge |
| Count value | 100 |
| End of timer channel 0 count, generate an interrupt (INTTM00) | Used |
| Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TAU0 channel 0 counter */
    R_TAU0_Channel0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_timer_user.c

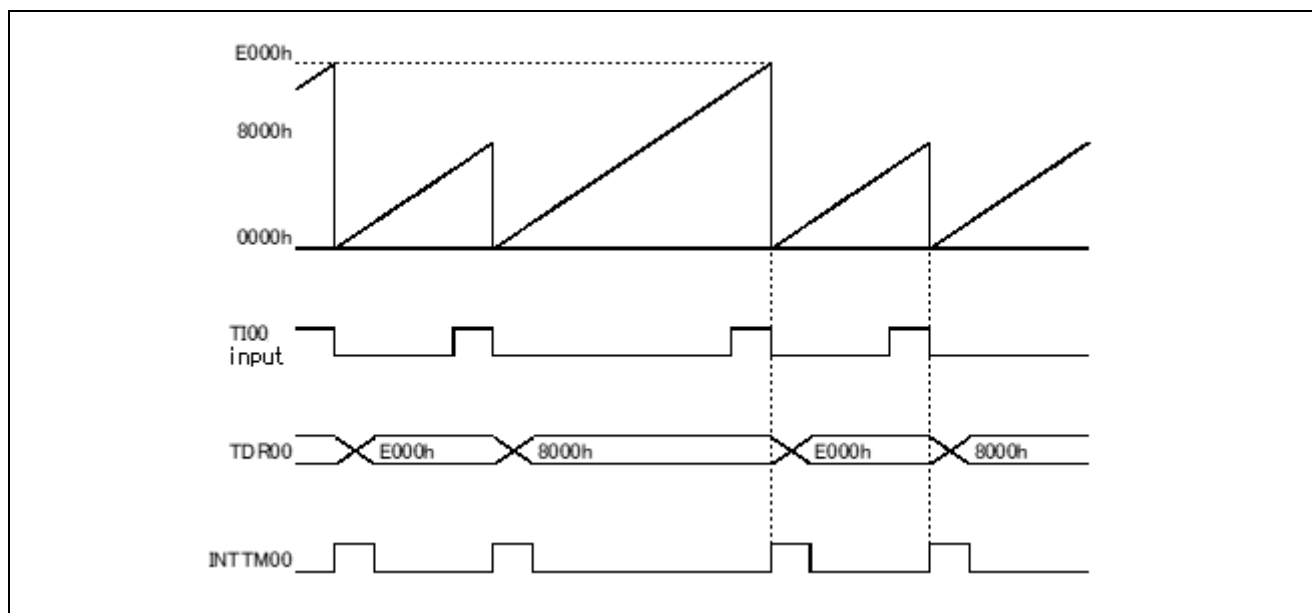
```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_cnt = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_tau0_channel0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Count INTTM00 */
    g_cnt++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (Input pulse interval measurement)

Measure the interval of the falling edges input to TI0n pin.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| Timer | Used |
|--|----------------------------------|
| TAU0 | Used |
| Channel 0 | |
| channel 0 | Input pulse interval measurement |
| Input source setting | TI00 |
| TI00 interval range | 0.125 (μs) < TI00 < 8.192 (ms) |
| Enable using noise filter of TI00 pin input signal | Unused |
| Generates INTTM00 when counting is started. | Unused |
| Input edge setting | Falling edge |
| End of timer channel0 capture, generate an interrupt (INTTM00) | Used |
| Priority | Low |

Remark The period of count clock is 1/2 of the minimum value in the edge selected 'TI00 interval range'. At this GUI setting example, the period of count clock is 0.0625usec.

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TAU0 channel 0 counter */
    R_TAU0_Channel0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

```

r_cg_timer_user.c

```

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint32_t g_width = 0UL;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_tau0_channel0_interrupt(void)
{
    if ((TSR00 & _0001_TAU_OVERFLOW_OCCURS) == 1U) /* overflow occurs */
    {
        g_tau0_ch0_width = (uint32_t)(TDR00 + 1U) + 0x10000U;
    }
    else
    {
        g_tau0_ch0_width = (uint32_t)(TDR00 + 1U);
    }

    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Get TAU0 channel 0 input pulse width. Pulse width(usec) = (Period of count clock(usec) *
g_width) */
    R_TAU0_Channel0_Get_PulseWidth((uint32_t *)&g_width);
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

```

3.3.6 Timer RJ

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for timer RJ use.

Table 3.6 API Functions: [Timer RJ]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_TMR_RJn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMR_RJn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RJn. |
| r_tmr_rjn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_TMR_RJn_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMR_RJn_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMR_RJn_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMR_RJn_Get_PulseWidth | Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMRJn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMRJn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RJn. |
| r_tmjrn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_TMRJn_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMRJn_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMRJn_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RJn. |
| R_TMRJn_Get_PulseWidth | Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RJn. |

R_TMR_RJn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RJn.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RJn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RJn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer *RJn*.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMR_RJn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RJn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_tmr_rjn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_tmr_rjn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_tmr_rjn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RJn_Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer RJn.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RJn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RJn_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer RJn.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RJn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RJn_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RJn.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer RJn to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RJn_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RJn_Get_PulseWidth

Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RJn.

Remark 1. This API function can only be called when the 16-bit timer RJn is being used for pulse width measurement mode / pulse period measurement mode.

Remark 2. If there is an overflow (2 pulses or more) during pulse-width measurement, then the pulse width will not be read correctly.

Remark 3. The data obtained at the first interrupt is invalid because it returns the difference from the initial value.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_TMR_RJn_Get_PulseWidth ( uint32_t * const active_width );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|---|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>active_width</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the active level width that was read from the TRJnIO pin |

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRJn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RJn.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRJn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRJn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer R*Jn*.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMRJn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRJn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_tmrjn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_tmrjn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_tmrjn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRJn_Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer R*Jn*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRJn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRJn_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer R*Jn*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRJn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRJn_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer R*Jn*.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer R*Jn* to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRJn_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRJn_Get_PulseWidth

Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer R*Jn*.

- Remark 1. This API function can only be called when the 16-bit timer R*Jn* is being used for pulse width measurement mode / pulse period measurement mode.
- Remark 2. If there is an overflow (2 pulses or more) during pulse-width measurement, then the pulse width will not be read correctly.
- Remark 3. The data obtained at the first interrupt is invalid because it returns the difference from the initial value.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_TMRJn_Get_PulseWidth ( uint32_t * const active_width );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|--|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>active_width</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the active level width that was read from the TR <i>Jn</i> IO pin |

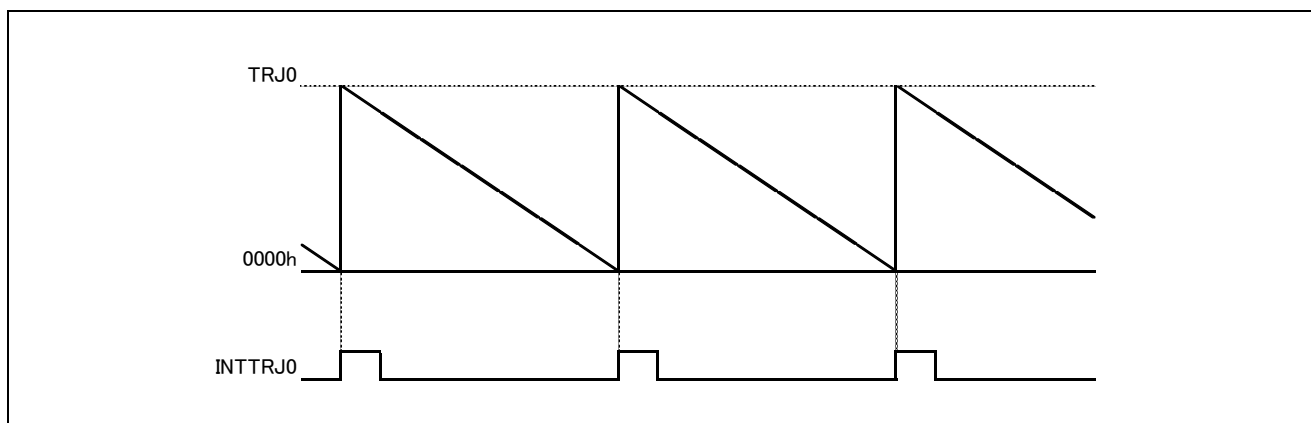
[Return value]

None.

Usage example (Timer mode)

Enter the interrupt function at fixed intervals and count the number of interrupt occurrence.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|-------|-------|--|----------------------------|
| Timer | | | Used |
| | TMRJ0 | | Used |
| | | Functions | Timer mode |
| | | Count source setting | Auto |
| | | Timer value | 100μs (Actual value : 100) |
| | | When the counter underflows, generate an interrupt (INTTRJ0) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TMRJ0 counter */
    R_TMR_RJ0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_timer_user.c

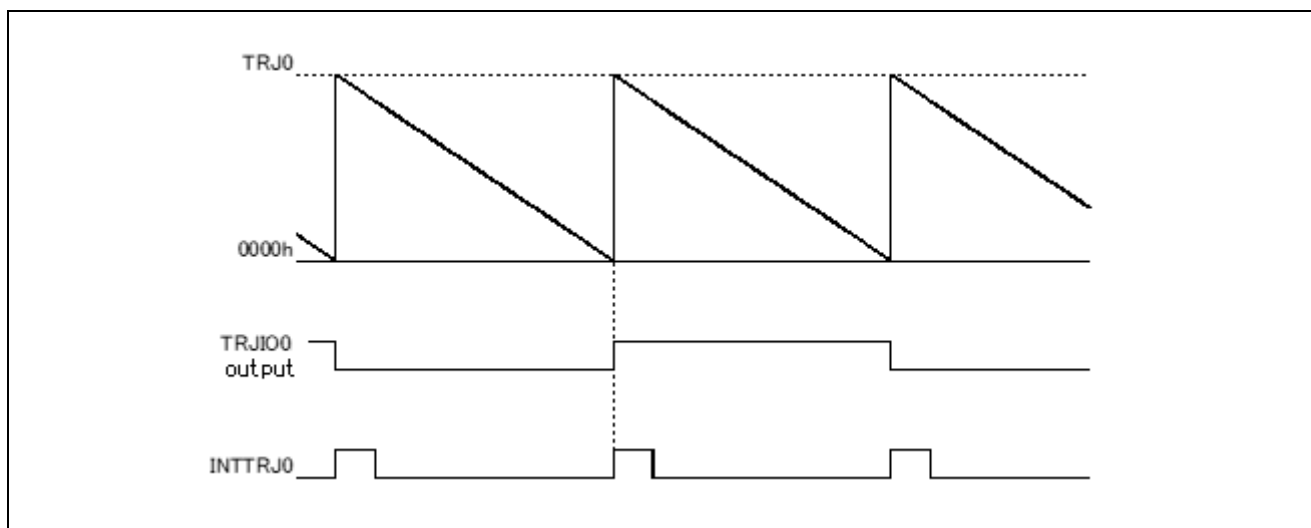
```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_cnt = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_tmr_rj0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Count INTTRJ0 */
    g_cnt++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (Pulse output mode)

Perform toggle operation at fixed intervals and output a square wave with a duty factor of 50%.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| Timer | Used |
|--|----------------------------|
| TMRJ0 | Used |
| Functions | Pulse output mode |
| Count source setting | Auto |
| Timer value | 100μs (Actual value : 100) |
| Output (TRJIO0) | Starts as "H" |
| Enable output(TRJIO0) | Unused |
| When the counter underflows, generate an interrupt (INTTRJ0) | Used |
| Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

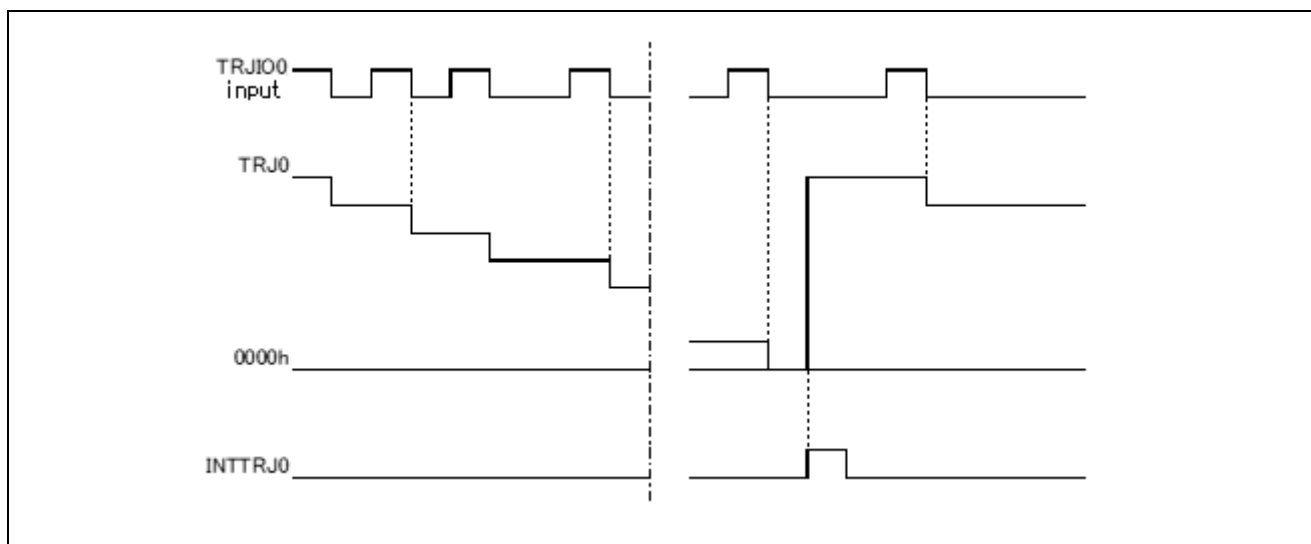
```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TMRJ0 counter */
    R_TMR_RJ0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (Event counter mode)

Count up to 100 falling edges.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| Timer | | Used |
|-------|---|---|
| TMRJ0 | | Used |
| | Funcitons | Event counter mode |
| | Count value | 100 |
| | TRJIO0 input filter used | Unused |
| | TRJIO0 event input | Always enable |
| | TRJIO0 input polarity setting | One edge |
| | TRJIO polarity switch setting | Starts counting at falling edge of the TRJIO0 input and TRJ00 starts output at "H". |
| | Enable output (TRJ00) | Unused |
| | When the counter underflows, generate an interrupt(INTTRJ0) | Used |
| | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TMRJ0 counter */
    R_TMR_RJ0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_timer_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_cnt = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_tmr_rj0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Count INTTRJ0 */
    g_cnt++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.7 Timer RD

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for timer RD use.

Table 3.7 API Functions: [Timer RD]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_TMR_RDn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMR_RDn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RD n . |
| r_tmr_rdn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_TMR_RDn_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMR_RDn_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMR_RDn_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMR_RDn_ForcedOutput_Start | Starts the pulse output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD n , |
| R_TMR_RDn_ForcedOutput_Stop | Ends the pulse output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMR_RDn_Get_PulseWidth | Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMRDn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMRDn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RD n . |
| r_tmrdn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_TMRDn_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMRDn_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMRDn_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMRDn_ForcedOutput_Start | Starts the pulse output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD n , |
| R_TMRDn_ForcedOutput_Stop | Ends the pulse output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMRDn_Get_PulseWidth | Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RD n . |
| R_TMRD_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RD. |
| R_TMRD_PWMOP_ForcedOutput_Stop | Ends the PWM output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD. |
| R_TMRD_PWMOP_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the PWM option unit 16-bit timer RD. |

R_TMR_RDn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RD*n*.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RDn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RDn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RD*n*.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMR_RDn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RDn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_tmr_rdn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_tmr_rdn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_tmr_rdn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RDn_Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer RD*n*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RDn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RDn_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer RD*n*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RDn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RDn_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RD*n*.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer RD*n* to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RDn_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RDn_ForcedOutput_Start

Starts the pulse output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD*n*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RDn_ForcedOurput_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RDn_ForcedOutput_Stop

Ends the pulse output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD*n*.

Remark This API function can only be called when the 16-bit timer RD*n* is the count to stopped (the TSTART bit in the timer RD start register (TRDSTR) is 0).

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RDn_ForcedOutput_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RDn_Get_PulseWidth

Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RDn.

Remark 1. This API function can only be called when the 16-bit timer RDn is being used for input capture function.

Remark 2. If there is an overflow (2 pulses or more) during pulse-width measurement, then the pulse width will not be read correctly.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_timer.h"
MD_STATUS R_TMR_RDn_Get_PulseWidth ( uint32_t * const active_width,
uint32_t * const inactive_width, timer_channel_t channel );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|---|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>active_width</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the active level width that was read |
| O | uint32_t * const <i>inactive_width</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the inactive level width that was read |
| I | timer_channel_t <i>channel</i> ; | Pin to read TMCHANNELA : TRDIOAn pin TMCHANNELB : TRDIOBn pin TMCHANNELC : TRDIOCn pin TMCHANNELD : TRDIODn pin |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |

R_TMRD n _Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RD n .

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD $n$ _Create ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRDn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RD*n*.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMRDn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRDn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_tmr d n_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_tmr $d$ n_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_tmr $d$ n_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRD n _Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer RD n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRD n _Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer RD n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRD n _Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RD n .

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer RD n to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD $n$ _Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRD n _ForcedOutput_Start

Starts the pulse output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD $n$ _ForcedOurput_Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRD n _ForcedOutput_Stop

Ends the pulse output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD n .

Remark This API function can only be called when the 16-bit timer RD n is the count to stopped (the TSTART bit in the timer RD start register (TRDSTR) is 0).

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD $n$ _ForcedOutput_Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRD n _Get_PulseWidth

Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RD n .

Remark 1. This API function can only be called when the 16-bit timer RD n is being used for input capture function.

Remark 2. If there is an overflow (2 pulses or more) during pulse-width measurement, then the pulse width will not be read correctly.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_timer.h"
MD_STATUS R_TMRD $n$ _Get_PulseWidth ( uint32_t * const active_width,
uint32_t * const inactive_width, timer_channel_t channel );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|--|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>active_width</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the active level width that was read |
| O | uint32_t * const <i>inactive_width</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the inactive level width that was read |
| I | timer_channel_t <i>channel</i> ; | in to read TMCHANNELA : TRDIOA n pin TMCHANNELB : TRDIOB n pin TMCHANNELC : TRDIOC n pin TMCHANNELD : TRDIOD n pin |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |

R_TMRD_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RD.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer RDn to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRD_PWMOP_ForcedOutput_Stop

Releases the PWM output forced cutoff for 16-bit timer RD.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD_PWMOP_ForcedOutput_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRD_PWMOP_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the PWM option unit 16-bit timer RD.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRD_PWMOP_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

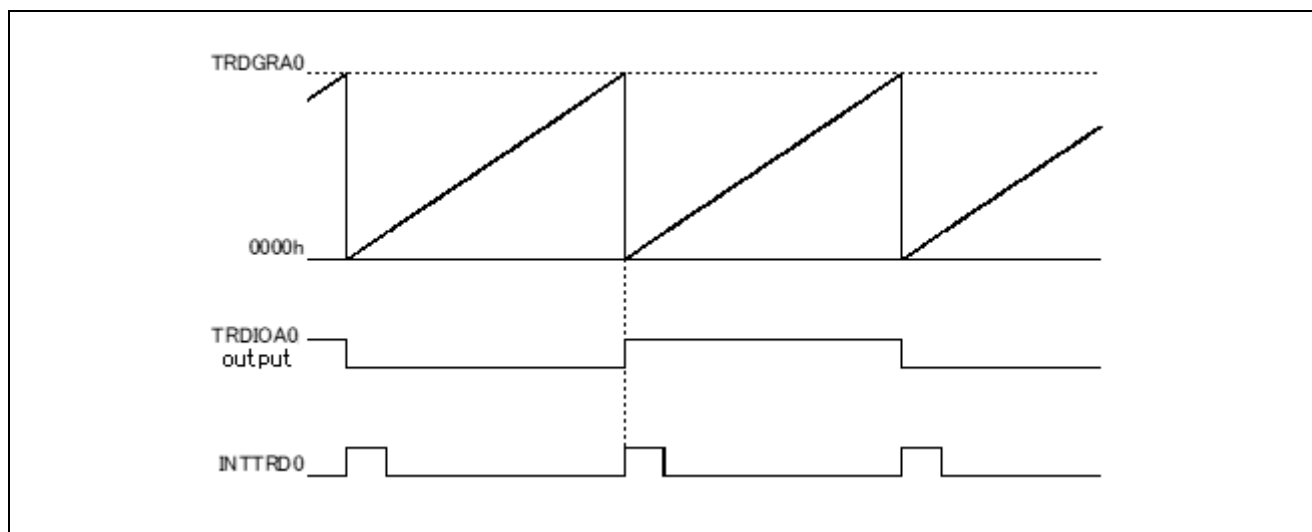
[Return value]

None.

Usage example (Output compare function)

Perform toggle operation at fixed intervals and output a square wave with a duty factor of 50%.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| Timer | | | Used |
|-------|-------|--|--|
| | TMRD0 | | Used |
| | | Output compare function | Used |
| | | Count source setting | Internal clock |
| | | Internal clock setting | f1H |
| | | Counter operation | Count continues at TRDGRA0 comparematch |
| | | Counter clear | Clear by TRDGRA0 compare match |
| | | Register function setting (TRDGRC0) | General register |
| | | Register function setting (TRDGRD0) | General register |
| | | Compare value setting TRDGRA0 | 100(µs)(Actual value : 100) |
| | | Output setting TRDIOA0 pin | Initial output "L" Compare match Toggle output |
| | | Enable TRDGRA0 compare match interrupt | Used |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

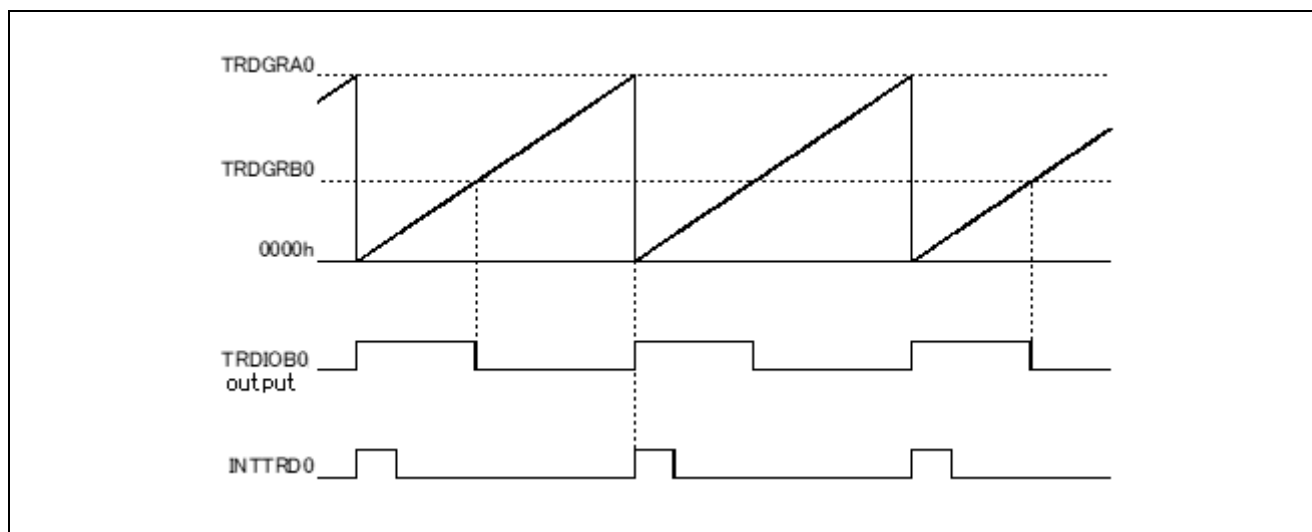
```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TMRD0 counter */
    R_TMR_RD0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (PWM mode (up to 3 PWM outputs))

Output PWM function with specified cycle and duty.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|-------|-------|---|--|
| Timer | | | Used |
| | TMRD0 | | Used |
| | | PWM mode (up to 3 PWM outputs) | Used |
| | | Count source setting | Internal clock |
| | | Internal clock setting | fIH |
| | | Counter operation | Count continues at TRDGRA0 compare match |
| | | Register function setting (TRDGRC0) | General register |
| | | Register function setting (TRDGRD0) | General register |
| | | PWM period | 100 (μs) (Actual value : 100) |
| | | Duty (TRDGRB0) | 50%(Actual value : 50) |
| | | Output delay time (TRDGRB0) | No delay |
| | | Initial output (TRDIOB0pin) | Non-active level |
| | | Output level (TRDIOB0 pin) | "L" active |
| | | Enable forced cutoff by ELC event input | Unused |
| | | Enable forced cutoff by INTPO low-level-input | Unused |
| | | TRDIOB0 pin output | Forced cutoff disabled |
| | | TRDIOC0 pin output | Forced cutoff disabled |
| | | TRDIOD0 pin output | Forced cutoff disabled |

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| | | | Enable compare interrupt | TRDGRA0 match | Used |
| | | | Enable compare interrupt | TRDGRB0 match | Unused |
| | | | Enable compare interrupt | TRDGRC0 match | Unused |
| | | | Enable compare interrupt | TRDGRD0 match | Unused |
| | | | Enable TRD0 overflow intrrupt | | Unused |
| | | | Priority | | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TMRD0 counter */
    R_TMR_RD0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.8 Timer RG

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for timer RG use.

Table 3.8 API Functions: [Timer RG]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_TMR_RG0_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RG0. |
| R_TMR_RG0_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RG0. |
| r_tmr_rg0_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_TMR_RG0_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer RG0. |
| R_TMR_RG0_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer RG0. |
| R_TMR_RG0_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RG0. |
| R_TMR_RG0_Get_PulseWidth | Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RG0. |

R_TMR_RG0_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RG0.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RG0_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RG0_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RG0.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMR_RG0_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RG0_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_tmr_rg0_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_tmr_rg0_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_tmr_rg0_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RG0_Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer RG0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RG0_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RG0_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer RG0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RG0_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RG0_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RG0.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer RG0 to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RG0_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_RG0_Get_PulseWidth

Reads the pulse width of the 16-bit timer RG0.

Remark 1. This API function can only be called when the 16-bit timer RG0 is being used for input capture function.

Remark 2. If there is an overflow (2 pulses or more) during pulse-width measurement, then the pulse width will not be read correctly.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_timer.h"
MD_STATUS R_TMR_RJ0_Get_PulseWidth ( uint32_t * const active_width,
uint32_t * const inactive_width, timer_channel_t channel );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|---|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>active_width</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the active level width that was read from the TRGIOA pin |
| O | uint32_t * const <i>inactive_width</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the inactive level width that was read from the TRGIOA pin |
| I | timer_channel_t <i>channel</i> ; | Pin to read TMCHANNELA : TRGIOA0 pin TMCHANNELB : TRGIOB0 pin |

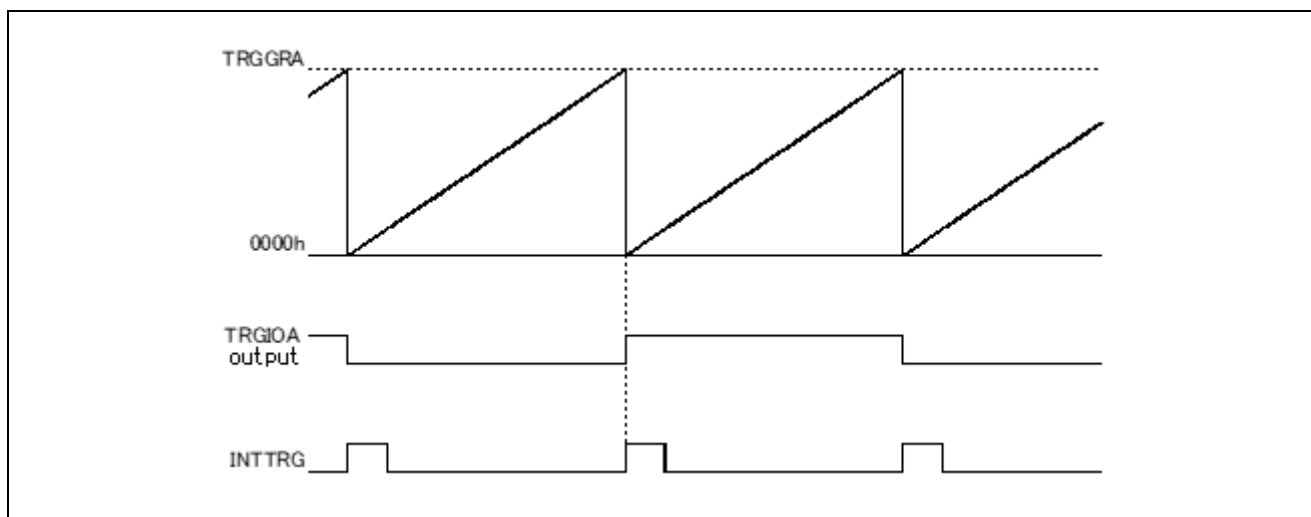
[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |

Usage example (Output compare mode)

Perform toggle operation at fixed intervals and output a square wave with a duty factor of 50%.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| TimerRG | | Used |
|---------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | TMRG | Used |
| | Functions | Output compare function |
| | Count source setting | Internal clock |
| | Internal clock setting | Auto |
| | TRG counter setting (Counter clear) | Clear by TRGGRA compare match |
| | Register function setting (TRGGRC) | General register |
| | Register function setting (TRGGRD) | General register |
| | Compare value setting (TRGGRA) | 100μs (Actual value : 100) |
| | Output setting (TRGIOA pin) | Toggle output |
| | Enable TRGGRA compare interrupt | Used |
| | Enable TRGoverflowinterrupt | Unused |
| | INTTRG priority | Low/ level3(low priority level) |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

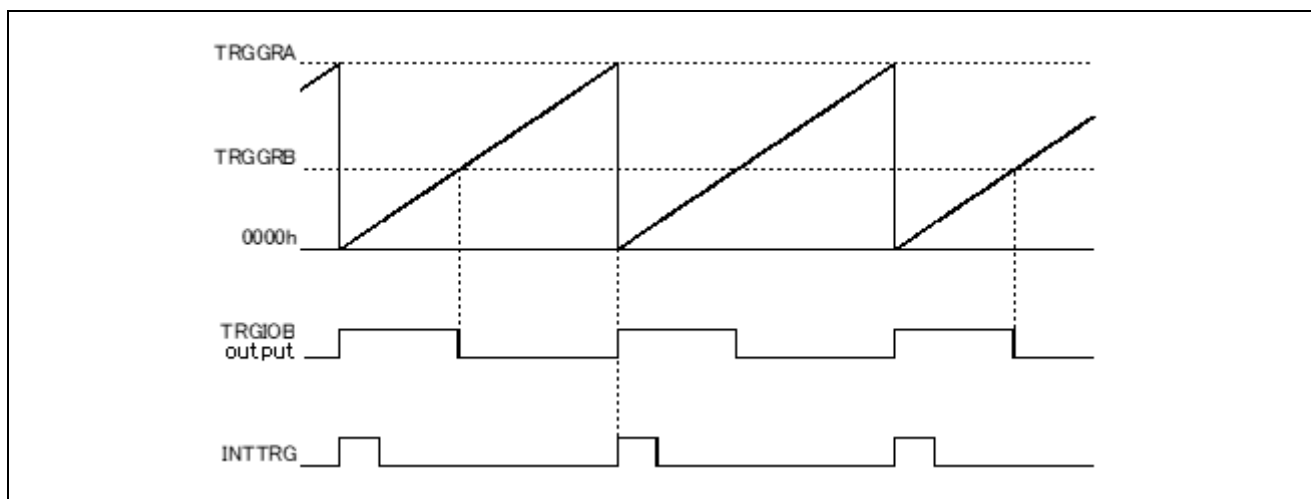
```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the TMRG module operation */
    R_TMRG0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (PWMmode)

Output PWM function with specified cycle and duty.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| TimerRG | | Used |
|---------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | TMRG | Used |
| | Functions | PWM mode |
| | Count source setting | Internal clock |
| | Internal clock setting | Auto |
| | Counter clear | Clear by TRGGRA compare match |
| | Register function setting (TRGGRC) | General register |
| | Register function setting (TRGGRD) | General register |
| | Cycle | 100μs (Actual value : 100) |
| | Duty | 50(%) (Actual value : 50) |
| | Enable TRGGRA compare interrupt | Used |
| | Enable TRGGRB compare interrupt | Unused |
| | Enable TRG overflow interrupt | Unused |
| | INTTRG priority | Low/ level3 (low priority level) |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the TMRG module operation */
    R_TMRG0_Start();

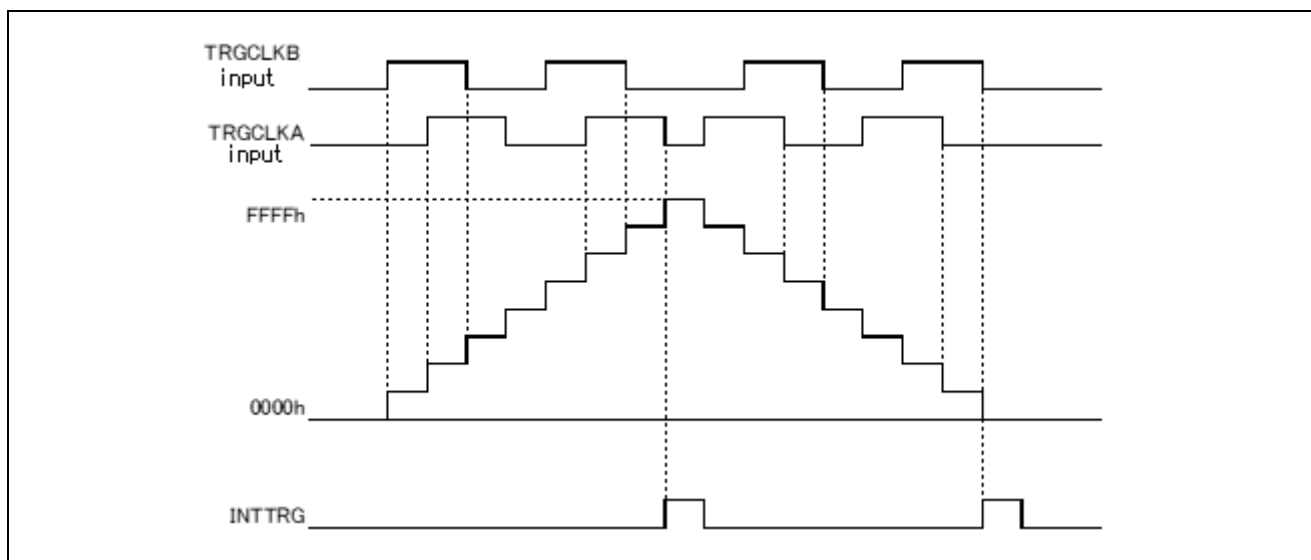
    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (Phase counting mode)

A phase difference between external input signals from two pins TRGCLKA and TRGCLKB is detected and the TRG register is incremented/decremented.

Count the number of TRG register overflow and underflow.

[Waveform example]



[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|---------|------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| TimerRG | | | Used |
| | TMRG | | Used |
| | | Functions | Phase counting mode |
| | | Initial count | 0 |
| | | Counter clear | Clear disabled |
| | | CNTEN0 | Used |
| | | CNTEN1 | Used |
| | | CNTEN2 | Used |
| | | CNTEN3 | Used |
| | | CNTEN4 | Used |
| | | CNTEN5 | Used |
| | | CNTEN6 | Used |
| | | CNTEN7 | Used |
| | | Enable TRG overflow interrupt | Used |
| | | Enable TRG underflow interrupt | Used |
| | | INTTRG priority | Low/ level3 (low priority level) |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the TMRG module operation */
    R_TMRG0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_tmrg_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t intrrg_over_cnt = 0U;
volatile uint8_t intrrg_under_cnt = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_tmrg0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    uint8_t temp_trg = 0U;

    /* === Count number of overflow or under flow === */
    /* Mask TRGSR register to check overflow or underflow occurred */
    temp_trg = TRGSR & 0x0CU;

    if (temp_trg == 0x08U)
    {
        /* --- Count up number of overflow --- */
        intrrg_over_cnt++;

        /* --- Clear overflow Flag --- */
        TRGSR &= 0x07U;
    }
    else
    {
        /* --- Count up number of underflow --- */
        intrrg_under_cnt++;

        /* --- Clear under flow Flag --- */
        TRGSR &= 0x0BU;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.9 Timer RX

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for timer RX use.

Table 3.9 API Functions: [Timer RX]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_TMRX_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RX. |
| R_TMRX_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RX. |
| r_tmr_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_TMRX_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer RX. |
| R_TMRX_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer RX. |
| R_TMRX_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RX. |
| R_TMRX_Get_BufferValue | Reads the buffer value of TRX register(16-bit timer RX). |

R_TMRX_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer RX.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRX_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRX_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer RX.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMRX_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRX_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_tmrx_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_tmrx_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_tmrx_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRX_Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer RX.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRX_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRX_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer RX.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMRX_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRX_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer RX.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer RX to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_RX_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMRX_Get_BufferValue

Reads the buffer value of TRX register (16-bit timer RX).

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_TMRX_Get_BufferValue ( uint32_t * const value );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>value</i> ; | Pointer to an area storing the buffer register value of TRX register |

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Stop the timer when TRX register overflows.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|---------|------|--|---|
| TimerRX | | | Used |
| | TMRX | | Used |
| | | Timer RX operation setting | Used |
| | | Clock setting | fCLK |
| | | Count start source setting | Software |
| | | Software reset enable signal setting | Enables software to reset counting |
| | | Comparator 1 trigger setting | Transfer timer RX counter value to timer RX count buffer register. Set 0000H to timer RX count value, and continue counting |
| | | Enable TRX overflow interrupt (INTTRX) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low/ level3 (low priority level) |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TMRX counter */
    R_TMRX_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_tmrx_user.c

```
static void __near r_tmrx_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop TMRX counter */
    R_TMRX_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.10 16-bit timer KB

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 16-bit timer KB use.

Table 3.10 API Functions: [16-bit Timers KB]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_TMR_KB_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer KB. |
| R_TMR_KB_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer KB. |
| r_tmr_kbm_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_TMR_KBm_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer KB. |
| R_TMR_KBm_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer KB. |
| R_TMR_KBm_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer KB. |
| R_TMR_KBmn_ForcedOutput_Start | Enables input of the trigger signal used for the forced output stop function. |
| R_TMR_KBmn_ForcedOutput_Stop | Disables input of the trigger signal used for the forced output stop function. |
| R_TMR_KBm_BatchOverwriteRequestOn | Enables batch overwriting of the compare register. |
| R_TMR_KBm_ForcedOutput_mn_Start | Enables input of the trigger signal used for the forced output stop function. |
| R_TMR_KBm_ForcedOutput_mn_Stop | Disables input of the trigger signal used for the forced output stop function. |
| R_TMR_KBm_Reset | Reset the 16-bit timer KB. |

R_TMR_KB_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timers KB.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KB_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KB_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer KB.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMR_KB_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KB_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_tmr_kbm_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_tmr_kbm_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_tmr_kbm_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBm_Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer KB.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBm_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBm_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer KB.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBm_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBm_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer KB.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer KB to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBm_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBmn_ForcedOutput_Start

Enables input of the trigger signal used for the forced output stop function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBmn_ForcedOurput_Start ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBmn_ForcedOutput_Stop

Disables input of the trigger signal used for the forced output stop function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBmn_ForcedOutput_Stop ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBm_BatchOverwriteRequestOn

Enables batch overwriting of the compare register.

Remark The timing for batch-overwriting the content of the compare register is when a count value and a value set in the compare register are matched or an external trigger is generated after calling this API function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBm_BatchOverwriteRequestOn ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBm_ForcedOutput_mn_Start

Enables input of the trigger signal used for the forced output stop function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBm_ForcedOurput_mn_Start ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBm_ForcedOutput_mn_Stop

Disables input of the trigger signal used for the forced output stop function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBm_ForcedOutput_mn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KBm_Reset

Reset the 16-bit timers KB.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KBm_Reset ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Use timer as One-shot timer.

[GUI setting example]

| Timer | | Used |
|-------|-------------------|--|
| | TMKB | Used |
| | | A/D trigger setting |
| | TMKB0 | Timer KB0 trigger source |
| | | TMKB0 |
| | | Standalone mode |
| | TMKB_STANDALONE_0 | |
| | | TKBO00 |
| | | TKBO01 |
| | | Cycle value |
| | | 50ms (Actual value : 50) |
| | | TKBO00 duty |
| | | 0(%) (Actual value : 0%) |
| | | TKBO01 duty |
| | | 0(%) (Actual value : 0%) |
| | | TKBO01delay |
| | | 0μs (Actual value : 0) |
| | | Use trigger input |
| | | Unused |
| | | Use output gate function by TKC00 |
| | | Unused |
| | | Use output gate function by TKC01 |
| | | Unused |
| | | A/D conversion start timing setting |
| | | 0μs (Actual value : 0) |
| | | End of timer channel 0 count, generate an interrupt (INTTMKB0) |
| | | Used |
| | | Priority (INTTMKB0) |
| | | Low |
| | | Smooth start function setting TKBO00 |
| | | Unused |
| | | Smooth start function setting TKBO01 |
| | | Unused |
| | | Dithering function setting TKBO00 |
| | | Unused |
| | | Dithering function setting TKBO01 |
| | | Unused |
| | | Forced output stop function setting TKBO00 |
| | | Unused |
| | | Forced output stop function setting TKBO01 |
| | | Unused |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TMKB0 counter */
    R_TMR_KB0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_timer_user.c

```
static void __near r_tmr_kb0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop TMKB0 counter */
    R_TMR_KB0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.11 16-bit timer KC0

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 16-bit timer KC0 use.

Table 3.11 API Functions: [16-bit Timer KC0]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_TMR_KC0_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer KC0. |
| R_TMR_KC0_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer KC0. |
| r_tmr_kc0_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_TMR_KC0_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer KC0. |
| R_TMR_KC0_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer KC0. |
| R_TMR_KC0_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer KC0. |

R_TMR_KC0_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the the 16-bit timer KC0.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KC0_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KC0_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer KC0.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMR_KC0_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KC0_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_tmr_kc0_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_tmr_kc0_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_tmr_kc0_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KC0_Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer KC0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KC0_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KC0_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer KC0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KC0_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMR_KC0_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer KC0.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit timer KC0 to reset status.
For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMR_KC0_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Use timer as One-shot timer.

[GUI setting example]

| Timer | TMKC | | Used |
|-------|------|--|-----------------------|
| | | | Used |
| | | Operation mode | Standalone mode |
| | | TMKC0 | |
| | | TKCO00 | Unused |
| | | TKCO01 | Unused |
| | | TKCO02 | Unused |
| | | TKCO03 | Unused |
| | | TKCO04 | Unused |
| | | TKCO05 | Unused |
| | | Cycle value | 50(Actual value : 50) |
| | | TKCO00 duty | 0%(Actual value : 0%) |
| | | TKCO01 duty | 0%(Actual value : 0%) |
| | | TKCO02 duty | 0%(Actual value : 0%) |
| | | TKCO03 duty | 0%(Actual value : 0%) |
| | | TKCO04 duty | 0%(Actual value : 0%) |
| | | TKCO05 duty | 0%(Actual value : 0%) |
| | | End of timer channel 0 count, generate an interrupt (INTTMKC0) | Used |
| | | Priority (INTTMKC0) | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TMKC channel 0 counter */
    R_TMR_KC0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_timer_user.c

```
static void __near r_tmr_kc0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop TMKC channel 0 counter */
    R_TMR_KC0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.12 16-bit timer KB2

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 16-bit timer KB2 use.

Table 3.12 API Functions: [16-bit Timer KB2]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_KB2m_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer KB2. |
| R_KB2m_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer KB2. |
| r_kb2m_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt INTTKB2 <i>m</i> . |
| R_KB2m_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit timer KB2. |
| R_KB2m_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit timer KB2. |
| R_KB2m_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer KB2. |
| R_KB2m_Simultaneous_Start | Starts the simultaneous start/stop mode. |
| R_KB2m_Simultaneous_Stop | Ends the simultaneous start/stop mode. |
| R_KB2m_Synchronous_Start | Starts the timer start/clear mode. |
| R_KB2m_Synchronous_Stop | Ends the timer start/clear mode. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function_1_Start | Starts forced output stop function 1 for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 0. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function_1_Stop | Ends forced output stop function 1 for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 0. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function_1_Start | Starts forced output stop function 2 for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 1. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function_1_Stop | Starts forced output stop function 2 for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 1. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>0_DitheringFunction_Start | Starts dithering function for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 0. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>0_DitheringFunction_Stop | Ends dithering function for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 0. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>1_DitheringFunction_Start | Starts dithering function for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 1. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>1_DitheringFunction_Stop | Ends dithering function for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 1. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>0_SmoothStartFunction_Start | Starts smooth start function for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 0. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop | Ends smooth start function for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 0. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>1_SmoothStartFunction_Start | Starts smooth start function for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 1. |
| R_KB2m_TKBO<i>n</i>1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop | Ends smooth start function for timer output TKBO <i>n</i> 1. |
| R_KB2m_BatchOverwriteRequestOn | Enables batch overwriting of the compare register. |

R_KB2m_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit timer KB2.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Create ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit timer KB2.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_KB2m_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_kb2m_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt INTTKB2*m*.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt INTTKB2*m*.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_kb2m_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_kb2m_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2*m*_Start

Starts the count for 16-bit timer KB2.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit timer KB2.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit timer KB2.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2*m*_Simultaneous_Start

Starts the simultaneous start/stop mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Simultaneous_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2*m*_Simultaneous_Stop

Ends the simultaneous start/stop mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Simultaneous_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_Synchronous_Start

Starts the timer start/clear mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Synchronous_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_Synchronous_Stop

Ends the timer start/clear mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_Synchronous_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO n 0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start

Starts forced output stop function 1 for timer output TKBO n 0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBO $n$ 0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO*n*0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop

Ends forced output stop function 1 for timer output TKBO*n*0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBOn0_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO n 1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Start

Starts forced output stop function 2 for timer output TKBO n 1.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBO $n$ 1_Forced_Ourput_Stop_Function1_Start ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO n 1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop

Ends forced output stop function 2 for timer output TKBO n 1.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBO $n$ 1_Forced_Output_Stop_Function1_Stop ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO*n*0_DitheringFunction_Start

Starts dithering function for timer output TKBO*n*0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO*n*0_DitheringFunction_Stop

Ends dithering function for timer output TKBO*n*0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBOn0_DitheringFunction_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO n 1_DitheringFunction_Start

Starts dithering function for timer output TKBO n 1.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBO $n$ 1_DitheringFunction_Start ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO n 1_DitheringFunction_Stop

Ends dithering function for timer output TKBO n 1.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBO $n$ 1_DitheringFunction_Stop ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2*m*_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start

Starts smooth start function for timer output TKBOn0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO*n*0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop

Ends smooth start function for timer output TKBO*n*0.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBOn0_SmoothStartFunction_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2m_TKBO n 1_SmoothStartFunction_Start

Starts smooth start function for timer output TKBO n 1.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBO $n$ 1_SmoothStartFunction_Start ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2*m*_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop

Ends smooth start function for timer output TKBOn1.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KB2m_TKBOn1_SmoothStartFunction_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KB2*m*_BatchOverwriteRequestOn

Enables batch overwriting of the compare register.

Remark The timing for batch-overwriting the content of the compare register is when a count value and a value set in the compare register are matched or an external trigger is generated after calling this API function.

[Syntax]

```
void     R_KB2m_BatchOverwriteRequestOn ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Use timer as One-shot timer.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|----------|-----|--|--|
| TimerKB2 | | | Used |
| | KB2 | | Used |
| | | TKB20 | Used |
| | | TKB20 | Standalone mode (period controlled by TKBCR00) |
| | | Clock setting | TKBTCK0 selected |
| | | Operation clock setting | fCLK |
| | | Pulse period | 1ms(Actual value : 1) |
| | | Duty (TKBO00 output) | 0%(Actual value : 0) |
| | | Duty (TKBO01 output) | 0%(Actual value : 0) |
| | | Delay (TKBO01 output) | 0%(Actual value : 0) |
| | | PWM output smooth start function of TKBO00 setting | Unused |
| | | PWM output smooth start function of TKBO01 setting | Unused |
| | | PWM output dithering function of TKBO00 setting | Unused |
| | | PWM output dithering function of TKBO01 setting | Unused |
| | | TKBTGCR0 value | 0 |
| | | TKBO00 output setting | Disabled |
| | | TKBO01 output setting | Disabled |
| | | End of timer KB20 count interrupt (INTTKB20) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |
| | | Forced output stop function setting (TKBO00) | Disabled |
| | | Forced output stop function setting (TKBO01) | Disabled |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start KB20 module operation */
    R_KB20_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_kb2_user.c

```
static void __near r_kb20_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop KB20 module operation */
    R_KB20_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.13 Real-time clock

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for real-time clock use.

Table 3.13 API Functions: [Real-time Clock] (1)

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_RTC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the real-time clock. |
| R_RTC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the real-time clock. |
| r_rtc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the real-time clock interrupt INTRTC. |
| R_RTC_Start | Starts the count of the real-time clock (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second). |
| R_RTC_Stop | Ends the count of the real-time clock (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second). |
| R_RTC_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the real-time clock. |
| R_RTC_Set_HourSystem | Sets the clock type (12-hour or 24-hour clock) of the real-time clock. |
| R_RTC_Set_CounterValue | Sets the counter value of the real-time clock. |
| R_RTC_Set_CalendarCounterValue | Sets the counter value of the real-time clock.(in the case of the calendar mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Set_BinaryCounterValue | Sets the counter value of the real-time clock.(in the case of the binary mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Get_CounterValue | Reads the counter value of the real-time clock. |
| R_RTC_Get_CalendarCounterValue | Reads the counter value of the real-time clock.(in the case of the calendar mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Get_BinaryCounterValue | Reads the counter value of the real-time clock.(in the case of the binary mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn | Sets the cycle of the interrupts INTRTC, then starts the cyclic interrupt function. |
| R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff | Ends the cyclic interrupt function. |
| r_rtc_callback_constperiod | Performs processing in response to the cyclic interrupt INTRTC. |
| R_RTC_Set_AlarmOn | Starts the alarm interrupt function. |
| R_RTC_Set_CalendarAlarmOn | Starts the alarm interrupt function.(in the case of the calendar mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Set_BinaryAlarmOn | Starts the alarm interrupt function.(in the case of the binary mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Set_AlarmOff | Ends the alarm interrupt function. |
| R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue | Sets the alarm conditions (weekday, hour, minute). |
| R_RTC_Get_CalenderAlarmValue | Sets the alarm conditions (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second).(in the case of the calendar mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Set_BinaryAlarmValue | Sets the alarm conditions.(in the case of the binary mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Get_AlarmValue | Reads the alarm conditions (weekday, hour, minute). |

Table 3.14 API Functions: [Real-time Clock] (2)

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_RTC_Get_CalenderAlarmValue | Reads the alarm conditions (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second).(in the case of the calendar mode setting) |
| R_RTC_Get_BinaryAlarmValue | Reads the alarm conditions.(in the case of the binary mode setting) |
| r_rtc_callback_alarm | Performs processing in response to the alarm interrupt INTRTC. |
| R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOn | Enables output of the correction clock (1 Hz) to the RTC1HZ pin. |
| R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOff | Disables output of the correction clock (1 Hz) to the RTC1HZ pin. |
| R_RTC_Set_RTCOUTOn | Enables output of the RTCOUT. |
| R_RTC_Set_RTCOUTOff | Disables output of the RTCOUT. |
| r_rtc_alarminerrupt | Performs processing in response to the alarm interrupt INTRTCALM. |
| r_rtc_periodinterrupt | Performs processing in response to the periodic interrupt INTRTCPRD. |
| r_rtc_callback_periodic | Performs processing in response to the cyclic interrupt INTRTC. |

R_RTC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the real-time clock.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the real-time clock.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_RTC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_rtc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the real-time clock interrupt INTRTC.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the real-time clock interrupt INTRTC.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_rtc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
Static void __near r_rtc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Start

Starts the count of the real-time clock (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second).

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Stop

Ends the count of the real-time clock (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second).

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the real-time clock.

Remark 1. Calling this API function changes the real-time clock to reset status.

For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

Remark 2. This API function stops the clock supply to the real-time clock, by operating the RTCEN bit of peripheral enable register *n*.

For this reason, this API function also stops the clock supply to other peripheral devices sharing the RTCEN bit (e.g. interval timer).

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_HourSystem

Sets the clock type (12-hour or 24-hour clock) of the real-time clock.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
MD_STATUS R_RTC_Set_HourSystem ( rtc_hour_system_t hour_system );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---|--|
| I | <code>rtc_hour_system_t <i>hour_system</i></code> ; | Clock type HOUR12 : 12 -hour clock HOUR24 : 24 -hour clock |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_BUSY1 | Executing count process (before change to setting) |
| MD_BUSY2 | Stopping count process (after change to setting) |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

Remark If MD_BUSY1 or MD_BUSY2 is returned, it may be because the counter-operation is stopped, or the counter operation start wait time is too short, so make the value of the RTC_WAITTIME macro defined in the header file "r_cg_rtc.h" larger.

R_RTC_Set_CounterValue

Sets the counter value (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second) of the real-time clock.

Remark To rewrite the SEC, MIN, HOUR, WEEK, DAY, MONTH, and YEAR registers with this function while the counter is operating (RTCE = 1), disable the interrupt processing of INTRTC with the interrupt mask flag register and then call.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
MD_STATUS R_RTC_Set_CounterValue ( rtc_counter_value_t counter_write_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---|---------------|
| I | rtc_counter_value_t counter_write_val; | Counter value |

Remark Below is an example of the structure rtc_counter_value_t (counter value) for the real-time clock.

```
typedef struct {
    uint8_t sec; /* Second */
    uint8_t min; /* Minute */
    uint8_t hour; /* Hour */
    uint8_t day; /* Day */
    uint8_t week; /* Weekday (0: Sunday, 6: Saturday) */
    uint8_t month; /* Month */
    uint16_t year; /* Year */
} rtc_counter_value_t;
```

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|----------|--|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_BUSY1 | Executing count process (before change to setting) |
| MD_BUSY2 | Stopping count process (after change to setting) |

Remark If MD_BUSY1 or MD_BUSY2 is returned, it may be because the counter-operation is stopped, or the counter operation start wait time is too short, so make the value of the RTC_WAITTIME macro defined in the header file "r_cg_rtc.h" larger.

R_RTC_Set_CalendarCounterValue

Sets the counter value of the real-time clock.(in the case of the calendar mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
#include    "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include    "r_cg_rtc.h"
MD_STATUS  R_RTC_Set_CalendarCounterValue ( rtc_counter_value_t counter_write_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---|---------------|
| I | rtc_counter_value_t <i>counter_write_val</i> ; | Counter value |

Remark See [R_RTC_Set_CounterValue](#) for details about the rtc_counter_value_t counter value.

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|----------|--|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_BUSY1 | Executing count process (before change to setting) |

Remark If MD_BUSY1 is returned, it may be because the counter operation start wait time is too short, so make the value of the RTC_WAITTIME macro defined in the header file "r_cg_rtc.h" larger.

R_RTC_Set_BinaryCounterValue

Sets the counter value of the real-time clock.(in the case of the binary mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
MD_STATUS R_RTC_Set_BinaryCounterValue ( uint32_t counter_write_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-----------------------------|---------------|
| I | uint32_t counter_write_val; | Counter value |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|----------|--|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_BUSY1 | Executing count process (before change to setting) |

Remark If MD_BUSY1 is returned, it may be because the counter operation start wait time is too short, so make the value of the RTC_WAITTIME macro defined in the header file "r_cg_rtc.h" larger.

R_RTC_Get_CounterValue

Reads the counter value (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second) of the real-time clock.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
MD_STATUS R_RTC_Get_CounterValue ( rtc_counter_value_t * const counter_read_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|---|
| O | rtc_counter_value_t * const <i>counter_read_val</i> ; | Pointer to structure in which to store the counter value being read |

Remark See [R_RTC_Set_CounterValue](#) for details about the rtc_counter_value_t counter value.

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|----------|--|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_BUSY1 | Executing count process (before reading) |
| MD_BUSY2 | Stopping count process (after reading) |

Remark If MD_BUSY1 or MD_BUSY2 is returned, it may be because the counter-operation is stopped, or the counter operation start wait time is too short, so make the value of the RTC_WAITTIME macro defined in the header file "r_cg_rtc.h" larger.

R_RTC_Get_CalendarCounterValue

Reads the counter value of the real-time clock.(in the case of the calendar mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
#include    "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include    "r_cg_rtc.h"
MD_STATUS  R_RTC_Get_CalendarCounterValue ( rtc_counter_value_t * const counter_read_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|---|
| O | rtc_counter_value_t * const <i>counter_read_val</i> ; | Pointer to structure in which to store the counter value being read |

Remark See [R_RTC_Set_CounterValue](#) for details about the rtc_counter_value_t counter value.

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|----------|-------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ERROR | Read failure |

R_RTC_Get_BinaryCounterValue

Reads the counter value of the real-time clock.(in the case of the calendar mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
MD_STATUS R_RTC_Get_BinaryCounterValue ( uint32_t * const counter_read_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|---|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>counter_read_val</i> ; | Pointer to structure in which to store the counter value being read |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|----------|-------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ERROR | Read failure |

R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn

Sets the cycle of the interrupts INTRTC, then starts the cyclic interrupt function.

[Syntax]

```
#include      "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include      "r_cg_rtc.h"
MD_STATUS    R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOn ( rtc_int_period_t period );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------------------------------|---|
| I | rtc_int_period_t <i>period</i> ; | Interrupt INTRTC cycle HALFSEC : 0.5 seconds ONESEC : 1 second ONEMIN : 1 minute ONEHOUR : 1 hour ONEDAY : 1 day ONEMONTH : 1 month |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff

Ends the cyclic interrupt function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_ConstPeriodInterruptOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_rtc_callback_constperiod

Performs processing in response to the cyclic interrupt INTRTC.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_rtc_interrupt](#) corresponding to the cyclic interrupt INTRTC.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_rtc_callback_constperiod ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_AlarmOn

Starts the alarm interrupt function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_AlarmOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_CalendarAlarmOn

Starts the alarm interrupt function.(in the case of the calendar mode setting)

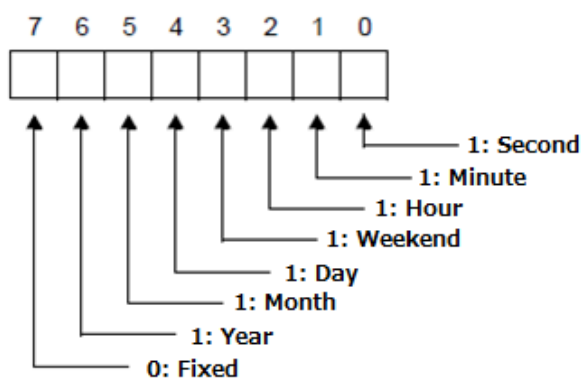
[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
void R_RTC_Set_CalendarAlarmOn ( uint8_t enb_set );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|------------------|--------------|
| I | uint8_t enb_set; | Alarm enable |

Remark Below is shown the structure enb_set.



[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_BinaryAlarmOn

Starts the alarm interrupt function.(in the case of the binary mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_BinaryAlarm ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_AlarmOff

Ends the alarm interrupt function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_AlarmOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue

Sets the alarm conditions (weekday, hour, minute).

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
void R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue ( rtc_alarm_value_t alarm_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

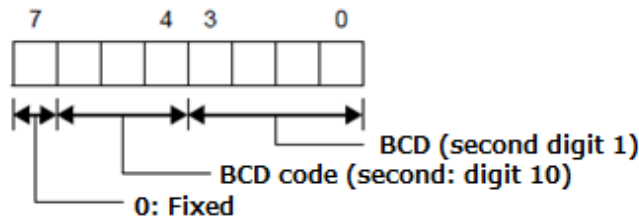
| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--------------------------------------|--|
| I | rtc_alarm_value_t <i>alarm_val</i> ; | Alarm conditions (weekday, hour, minute) |

Remark Below is shown the structure `rtc_alarm_value_t` (alarm conditions).(The structure is different according to the device.)

```
typedef struct {
    uint8_t sec;    /* Second */
    uint8_t min;    /* Minute */
    uint8_t hour;   /* Hour */
    uint8_t week;   /* Weekday (0: Sunday, 6: Saturday) */
    uint8_t day;    /* Day */
    uint8_t month;  /* Month */
    uint16_t year;  /* Year */
} rtc_alarm_value_t;
```

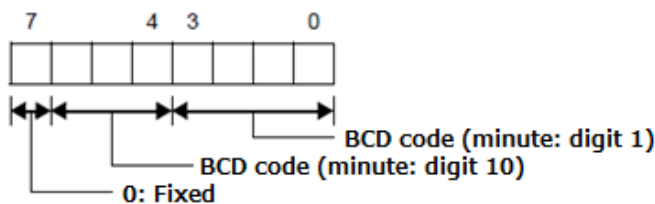
- alarmws (Second)

Below are shown the meanings of each bit of the structure member `alarmws`.



- alarmwm (Minute)

Below are shown the meanings of each bit of the structure member `alarmwm`.



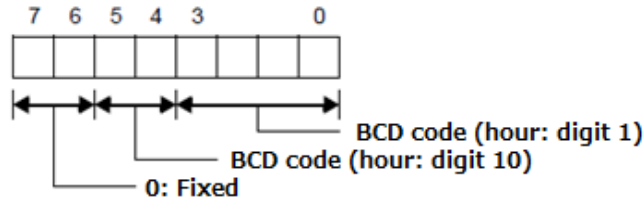
- alarmwh (Hour)

Below are shown the meanings of each bit of the structure member alarmwh.

If the real-time clock is set to the 12-hour clock, then bit 5 has the following meaning.

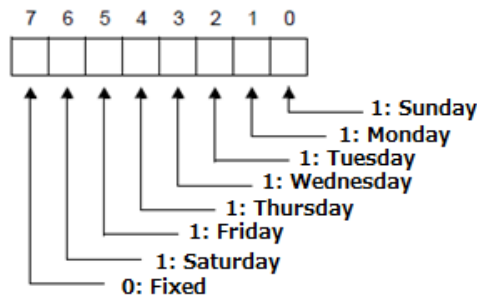
0: AM

1: PM



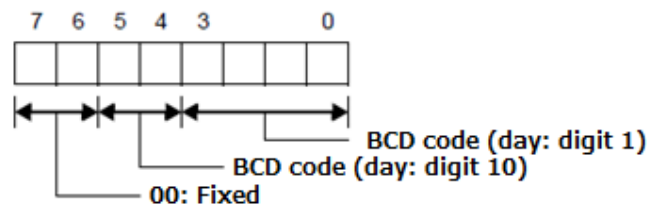
- alarmww (Weekday)

Below are shown the meanings of each bit of the structure member alarmww.



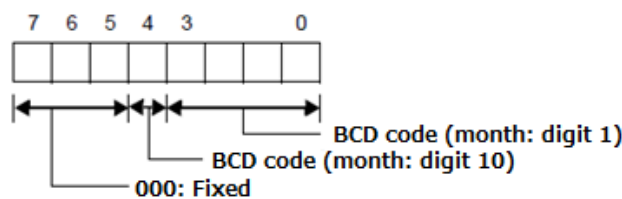
- alarmwd (Day)

Below are shown the meanings of each bit of the structure member alarmwd.



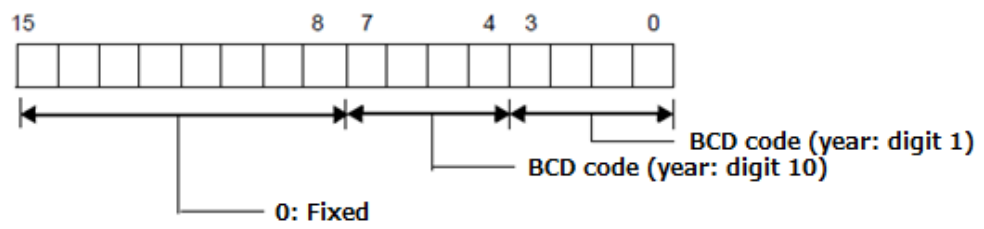
- alarmwmn (Month)

Below are shown the meanings of each bit of the structure member alarmwmn.



- alarmwy (Year)

Below are shown the meanings of each bit of the structure member alarmwmn.



[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_CalenderAlarmValue

Sets the alarm conditions (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second).(in the case of the calendar mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
void R_RTC_Set_CalenderAlarmValue ( rtc_alarm_value_t alarm_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|--|
| I | <code>rtc_alarm_value_t <i>alarm_val</i>;</code> | Alarm conditions (second, minute, hour, weekday, day, month, year) |

Remark See [R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue](#) for details about `rtc_alarm_value_t` (alarm conditions).

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_BinaryAlarmValue

Sets the alarm conditions.(in the case of the binary mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
void R_RTC_Set_BinaryAlarmValue ( uint32_t alarm_enable, uint32_t alarm_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--------------------------------|--|
| I | uint32_t <i>alarm_enable</i> ; | Alarm enable (Set the value to the Binary Counter Alarm Enable Register) |
| I | uint32_t <i>alarm_val</i> ; | Alarm conditions (count value) (Set the value to the Binary Counter Alarm Register) |

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Get_AlarmValue

Reads the alarm conditions (weekday, hour, minute).

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
void R_RTC_Get_AlarmValue ( rtc_alarm_value_t * const alarm_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|--|
| O | rtc_alarm_value_t * const <i>alarm_val</i> ; | Pointer to structure in which to store the conditions being read |

Remark See [R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue](#) for details about rtc_alarm_value_t (alarm conditions).

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Get_CalenderAlarmValue

Reads the alarm conditions (year, month, weekday, day, hour, minute, second).(in the case of the calendar mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
void R_RTC_Get_CalenderAlarmValue ( rtc_alarm_value_t * const alarm_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|--|
| O | rtc_alarm_value_t * const <i>alarm_val</i> ; | Pointer to structure in which to store the conditions being read |

Remark See [R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue](#) for details about rtc_alarm_value_t (alarm conditions).

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Get_BinaryAlarmValue

Reads the alarm conditions (weekday, hour, minute).(in the case of the binary mode setting)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_rtc.h"
void R_RTC_Get_BinaryAlarmValue ( uint32_t * const alarm_enable,
uint32_t * const alarm_val );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--|--|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>alarm_enable</i> ; | Pointer to structure in which to store the alarm enable value being read |
| O | uint32_t * const <i>alarm_val</i> ; | Pointer to structure in which to store the conditions being read |

[Return value]

None.

r_rtc_callback_alarm

Performs processing in response to the alarm interrupt INTRTC.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_rtc_interrupt](#) corresponding to the alarm interrupt INTRTC.

[Syntax]

```
void r_rtc_callback_alarm ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOn

Enables output of the correction clock (1 Hz) to the RTC1HZ pin.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOff

Disables output of the correction clock (1 Hz) to the RTC1HZ pin.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_RTC1HZOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_RTCOUTOn

Enables output of the RTCOUT.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_RTCOUTOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_RTC_Set_RTCOUTOff

Disables output of the RTCOUT.

[Syntax]

```
void R_RTC_Set_RTCOUTOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_rtc_alarminerrupt

Performs processing in response to the alarm interrupt INTRTCALM.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the alarm interrupt INTRTCALM.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_rtc_alarminerrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_rtc_alarminerrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_rtc_periodinterrupt

Performs processing in response to the periodic interrupt INTRTCPRD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the periodic interrupt INTRTCPRD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_rtc_periodinterrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_rtc_periodinterrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_rtc_callback_periodic

Performs processing in response to the cyclic interrupt INTRTC.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_rtc_interrupt](#) corresponding to the cyclic interrupt INTRTC.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_rtc_callback_periodic ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Generate an alarm interrupt every 10 minutes between AM7:00 and AM7:59.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----|---|--|
| Real-time clock | | | Used |
| | RTC | | Used |
| | | Real-time clock operation setting | Used |
| | | Hour-system selection | 24-hour |
| | | Set real-time clock initial value | Used 04/01/2018 00:00:00 |
| | | Enable output of RTC1HZ pin (1 Hz) | Unused |
| | | Use alarm detection function | Used |
| | | Set alarm initial value | Used |
| | | Week day | Sunday Monday Tuesday Wednesday Thursday Friday Saturday |
| | | Hour: Minute | AM 07:00 |
| | | Used as alarm interrupt function (INTRTC) | Used |
| | | Used as constant-period interrupt function (INTRTC) | Unused |
| | | Priority(INTRTC) | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Enable the real-time clock */
    R_RTC_Start();

    /* Start the alarm operation */
    R_RTC_Set_AlarmOn();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_rtc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile rtc_alarm_value_t alarm_val;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_rtc_callback_alarm(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Get alarm value */
    R_RTC_Get_AlarmValue((rtc_alarm_value_t *)&alarm_val);

    if ((alarm_val.alarmwm + 0x10U) <= 0x59U)
    {
        alarm_val.alarmwm += 0x10U;
        /* Set alarm value */
        R_RTC_Set_AlarmValue(alarm_val);
    }
    else
    {
        /* Stop the alarm operation */
        R_RTC_Set_AlarmOff();
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.14 Subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit use.

Table 3.15 API Functions: [Subsystem Clock Frequency Measurement Circuit]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| R_FMC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit. |
| R_FMC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit. |
| r_fmc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the end of frequency measurement interrupt INTFM. |
| R_FMC_Start | Starts measurement of the frequency that uses the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit. |
| R_FMC_Stop | Ends measurement of the frequency that uses the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit. |
| R_FMC_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit. |

R_FMC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_FMC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_FMC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_FMC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_FMC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_fmc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the end of frequency measurement interrupt INTFM.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the end of frequency measurement interrupt INTFM.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_fmc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_fmc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_FMC_Start

Starts measurement of the frequency that uses the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_FMC_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_FMC_Stop

Ends measurement of the frequency that uses the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_FMC_stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_FMC_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit.

Remark Calling this API function changes the subsystem clock frequency measurement circuit to reset status.

For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void R_FMC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.15 12-bit interval timer

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 12-bit interval timer use.

Table 3.16 API Functions: [12-Bit Interval Timer]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| R_IT_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 12-bit interval timer. |
| R_IT_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 12-bit interval timer. |
| r_it_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the 12-bit interval timer interrupt INTIT. |
| R_IT_Start | Starts the count of the 12-bit interval timer. |
| R_IT_Stop | Ends the count of the 12-bit interval timer. |
| R_IT_Reset | Reset the 12-bit interval timer. |
| R_IT_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 12-bit interval timer. |

R_IT_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 12-bit interval timer.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 12-bit interval timer.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_IT_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_it_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the 12-bit interval timer interrupt INTIT.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the 12-bit interval timer interrupt INTIT.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_it_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_it_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT_Start

Starts the count of the 12-bit interval timer.

Remark The timer is cleared when the count operation stops.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT_Stop

Ends the count of the 12-bit interval timer.

Remark The timer is cleared when the count operation stops.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT_Reset

Reset the 12-bit interval timer.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 12-bit interval timer.

Remark 1. Calling this API function changes the 12-bit interval timer to reset status.

For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

Remark 2. This API function stops the clock supply to the 12-bit interval timer, by operating the RTCEN bit of peripheral enable register *n*.

For this reason, this API function also stops the clock supply to other peripheral devices sharing the RTCEN bit (e.g. real-timer clock).

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Use timer as One-shot timer.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|-----------------------|----|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 12 bit interval timer | | | Used |
| | IT | | Used |
| | | Interval timer operation setting | Used |
| | | Interval value | 100ms (Actual value : 100) |
| | | Detection of interval signal (INTIT) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start IT module operation */
    R_IT_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_it_user.c

```
static void __near r_it_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop IT module operation */
    R_IT_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.16 8-bit interval timer

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 8-bit interval timer use.

Table 3.17 API Functions: [8-Bit Interval Timer]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 8-bit interval timer. |
| R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 8-bit interval timer. |
| r_it8bitm_channeln_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the 8-bit interval timer interrupt INTIT n 0 or INTIT n 1. |
| R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Start | Starts the count of the 8-bit interval timer. |
| R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Stop | Ends the count of the 8-bit interval timer. |
| R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 8-bit interval timer. |
| R_IT8Bitm_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 8-bit interval timer. |

R_IT8Bit m _Channel n _Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 8-bit interval timer.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT8Bit $m$ _Channel $n$ _Create ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT8Bitm_Channel*n*_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 8-bit interval timer.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_IT8bitm_Channel*n*_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT8Bitm_Channeln_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_it8bit m _channel n _interrupt

Performs processing in response to the 8-bit interval timer interrupt INTIT n 0 or INTIT n 1.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the 8-bit interval timer interrupt INTIT n 0 or INTIT n 1.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_it8bit $m$ _channel $n$ _interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_it8bit $m$ _channel $n$ _interrupt ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT8Bit m _Channel n _Start

Starts the count of the 8-bit interval timer.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT8Bit $m$ _Channel $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT8Bit m _Channel n _Stop

Ends the count of the 8-bit interval timer.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IT8Bit $m$ _Channel $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT8Bit m _Channel n _Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 8-bit interval timer.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 8-bit interval timer to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_IT8Bit $m$ _Channel $n$ _Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IT8Bit m _Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 8-bit interval timer.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 8-bit interval timer to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_IT8Bit $m$ _Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Use timer as One-shot timer.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|---------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 8bit interval timer | | | Used |
| IT8bit0 | | | Used |
| | Channel 0 | | Used |
| | | Channel 0 | 8 bit |
| | | Interval timer operation setting | Auto |
| | | Interval value | 100ms (Actual value : 7.8125) |
| | | Detection of compare match (INTIT00) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start 8 bit interval timer unit0 Channel0 operation */
    R_IT8Bit0_Channel0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_it8bit_user.c

```
static void __near r_it8bit0_channel0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop 8 bit interval timer unit0 Channel0 operation */
    R_IT8Bit0_Channel0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.17 16-bit wakeup timer

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 16-bit wakeup timer (WUTM) use.

Table 3.18 API Functions: [16-bit Wakeup Timer]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_WUTM_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit wakeup timer. |
| R_WUTM_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit wakeup timer. |
| r_wutm_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt. |
| R_WUTM_Start | Starts the count for 16-bit wakeup timer. |
| R_WUTM_Stop | Ends the count for 16-bit wakeup timer. |
| R_WUTM_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit wakeup timer. |

R_WUTM_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 16-bit wakeup timer.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_WUTM_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_WUTM_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 16-bit wakeup timer.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_WUTM_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_WUTM_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_wutm_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the timer interrupt.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the timer interrupt.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_wutm_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_wutm_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|--------------|
| R_WUTM_Start |
|--------------|

Starts the count for 16-bit wakeup timer.

[Syntax]

| |
|-----------------------------|
| void R_WUTM_Start (void); |
|-----------------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_WUTM_Stop

Ends the count for 16-bit wakeup timer.

[Syntax]

```
void R_WUTM_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_WUTM_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 16-bit wakeup timer.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 16-bit wakeup timer to reset status.
For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_WUTM_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Use timer as One-shot timer.

[GUI setting example]

| Timer | | Used |
|-------|---|----------------------------|
| TAU0 | | Unused |
| WUTM | | Used |
| | 16-bit wake-up timer operation setting | Used |
| | Count clock setting | Auto |
| | Interval value | 100ms (Actual value : 100) |
| | WUTM and WUTMCMP match, generate an interrupt (INTWUTM) | Used |
| | Priority(INTWUTM) | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start WUTM counter */
    R_WUTM_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_timer_user.c

```
static void __near r_wutm_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop WUTM counter */
    R_WUTM_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.18 Clock output/buzzer output controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for clock output/buzzer output controller use.

Table 3.19 API Functions: [Clock Output/Buzzer Output Controller]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_PCLBUZn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the clock/buzzer output controller. |
| R_PCLBUZn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the clock/buzzer output controller. |
| R_PCLBUZn_Start | Starts clock/buzzer output. |
| R_PCLBUZn_Stop | Ends clock/buzzer output. |
| R_PCLBUZn_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the clock/buzzer output controller. |

R_PCLBUZ*n*_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the clock/buzzer output controller.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PCLBUZn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the output pin.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PCLBUZn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the clock/buzzer output controller.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_PCLBUZn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PCLBUZn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the output pin.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PCLBUZ*n*_Start

Starts clock/buzzer output.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PCLBUZn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the output pin.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PCLBUZ*n*_Stop

Ends clock/buzzer output.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PCLBUZn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the output pin.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PCLBUZn_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the clock/buzzer output controller.

Remark 1. Calling this API function changes the clock/buzzer output controller to reset status.
For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

Remark 2. This API function stops the clock supply to the clock/buzzer output controller, by operating the RTCEN bit of peripheral enable register *n*.
For this reason, this API function also stops the clock supply to other peripheral devices sharing the RTCEN bit (e.g. real-time clock).

[Syntax]

```
void R_PCLBUZn_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the output pin.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Start clock and buzzer output

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|----------------------------|---------|---|----------------------------------|
| Clock output/Buzzer output | | | Used |
| | PCLBUZ0 | | Used |
| | | Clock output/buzzeroutput operation setting | Used |
| | | PCLBUZ0 output clock selection | 1.875 (fSL/2 ³)(kHz) |
| | | Slow mode | Unused |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the PCLBUZ0 module */
    R_PCLBUZ0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.19 Watchdog timer

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for watchdog timer use.

Table 3.20 API Functions: [Watchdog Timer]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| R_WDT_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the watchdog timer. |
| R_WDT_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the watchdog timer. |
| r_wdt_wuni_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the interval interrupt INTWDTI. |
| R_WDT_Restart | Clears the watchdog timer counter and resumes counting. |

R_WDT_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the watchdog timer.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_WDT_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_WDT_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the watchdog timer.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_WDT_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_WDT_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_wdt_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the interval interrupt INTWDTI.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the interval interrupt INTWDTI.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_wdt_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_wdt_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_WDT_Restart

Clears the watchdog timer counter and resumes counting.

[Syntax]

```
void R_WDT_Restart ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Clear the flag in the interval interrupt of Watchdog timer when the flag is '1'.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|----------------|--|--|------------------------------------|
| Watchdog timer | | | Used |
| WDT | | | Used |
| | | Watchdog timer operation setting | Used |
| | | Operation in HALT/STOP/SNOOZE mode setting | Enabled |
| | | Overflow time | 136.53 (2 ¹¹ /fWDT)(ms) |
| | | Window open period | 100(%) |
| | | Enable interval interrupt when 75% + 1/2fIL of overflow time (INTWDTI) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    while (1U)
    {
        /* Restart the watchdog timer */
        R_WDT_Restart();
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_wdt_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_wdt_f;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_wdt_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    if(g_wdt_f == 1U)
    {
        /* Restart the watchdog timer */
        R_WDT_Restart();
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.20 24-bit DS A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier use.

Table 3.21 API Functions: [24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_PGA_DSAD_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier. |
| R_PGA_DSAD_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier. |
| r_pga_dsad_interrupt_conversion | Performs processing in response to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD. |
| r_pga_dsad_interrupt_scan | Performs processing in response to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D scan end interrupt INTDSADS. |
| R_PGA_DSAD_Start | Starts A/D conversion. |
| R_PGA_DSAD_Stop | Ends A/D conversion. |
| R_PGA_DSAD_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier. |
| R_PGA_DSAD_Get_AverageResult | Reads the results of A/D conversion.(mean value) |
| R_PGA_DSAD_Get_Result | Reads the results of A/D conversion. |
| R_PGA_DSAD_CAMP_OffsetTrimming | Connects the configurable amplifier to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter and trims the offset. |
| r_pga_dsad_conversion_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD. |
| r_pga_dsad_scan_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D scan end interrupt INTDSADS. |

R_PGA_DSAD_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_DSAD_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_DSAD_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_PGA_DSAD_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_DSAD_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_pga_dsad_interrupt_conversion

Performs processing in response to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_pga_dsad_interrupt_conversion ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_pga_dsad_interrupt_conversion ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_pga_dsad_interrupt_scan

Performs processing in response to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D scan end interrupt INTDSADS.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D scan end interrupt INTDSADS.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_pga_dsad_interrupt_scan ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_pga_dsad_interrupt_scan ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|------------------|
| R_PGA_DSAD_Start |
|------------------|

Starts A/D conversion.

[Syntax]

| |
|--------------------------------------|
| void R_PGA_DSAD_Start (void); |
|--------------------------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_DSAD_Stop

Ends A/D conversion.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_DSAD_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_DSAD_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter with programmable gain instrumentation amplifier.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_DSAD_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_DSAD_Get_AverageResult

Reads the average results of A/D conversion.(mean value)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_PGA_DSAD_Get_AverageResult ( uint16_t * const bufferH, uint16_t * const bufferL );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
| O | uint16_t * const <i>bufferH</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store read results of A/D conversion (DSADMVM resister and DSADMVH resister) |
| O | uint16_t * const <i>bufferL</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store read results of A/D conversion (DSADMVC resister and DSADMVL resister) |

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_DSAD_Get_Result

Reads the results of A/D conversion.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_PGA_DSAD_Get_Result ( uint16_t * const bufferH, uint16_t * const bufferL );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
| O | uint16_t * const <i>bufferH</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store the results of A/D conversion (DSADCRM resister and DSADCRH resister) |
| O | uint16_t * const <i>bufferL</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store the results of A/D conversion (DSADCRC resister and DSADCRL resister) |

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_DSAD_CAMP_OffsetTrimming

Connects the configurable amplifier to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter and trims the offset.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_DSAD_CAMP_OffsetTrimming ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_pga_dsad_conversion_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_pga_dsad_conversion_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_pga_dsad_conversion_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_pga_dsad_scan_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D scan end interrupt INTDSADS.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D scan end interrupt INTDSADS.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_pga_dsad_scan_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_pga_dsad_scan_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.21 A/D converter

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for A/D converter use.

Table 3.22 API Functions: [A/D Converter]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_ADC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the A/D converter. |
| R_ADC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the A/D converter. |
| r_adc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the A/D conversion end interrupt INTAD. |
| R_ADC_Set_OperationOn | Enables operation of voltage converter. |
| R_ADC_Set_OperationOff | Disables operation of voltage converter. |
| R_ADC_Start | Starts A/D conversion. |
| R_ADC_Stop | Ends A/D conversion. |
| R_ADC_Reset | Reset A/D conversion. |
| R_ADC_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the A/D converter. |
| R_ADC_Set_ADChannel | Configures the analog voltage input pin for A/D conversion. |
| R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOn | Enables the switch from STOP mode to SNOOZE mode. |
| R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOff | Disables the switch from STOP mode to SNOOZE mode. |
| R_ADC_Set_TestChannel | Sets the operation mode of A/D converter. |
| R_ADC_Get_Result | Reads the results of A/D conversion (10 bits). |
| R_ADC_Get_Result_8bit | Reads the results of A/D conversion (10 bits). |

R_ADC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the A/D converter.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the A/D converter.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_ADC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_adc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the A/D conversion end interrupt INTAD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the A/D conversion end interrupt INTAD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_adc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_adc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Set_OperationOn

Enables operation of voltage converter.

Remark 1. About 1 microsecond of stabilization time is required when changing the voltage converter from operation stopped to operation enabled status.

Consequently, about 1 micro second must be left free between the call to this API function and the call to [R_ADC_Start](#).

Remark 2. On the [A/D Converter], in the [Comparator operation setting] area, if "Operation" is selected, then the voltage converter will be switched to "always on".

There is thus no need to call this API function in this case.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Set_OperationOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Set_OperationOff

Disables operation of voltage converter.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Set_OperationOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Start

Starts A/D conversion.

Remark About 1 micro second of stabilization time is required when changing the voltage converter from operation stopped to operation enabled status.
Consequently, about 1 micro second must be left free between the call to [R_ADC_Set_OperationOn](#) and the call to this API function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Stop

Ends A/D conversion.

Remark The voltage converter continues to operate after the process of this API function completes.

Consequently, to stop the operation of the voltage converter, you must call [R_ADC_Set_OperationOff](#) after the process of this API function completes.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Reset

Reset A/D conversion.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the A/D converter.

Remark Calling this API function changes the A/D converter to reset status.
For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_ADC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|---------------------|
| R_ADC_Set_ADChannel |
|---------------------|

Configures the analog voltage input pin for A/D conversion.

Remark The value specified in argument *channel* is set to analog input *channel* specification register (ADS).

[Syntax]

| |
|---|
| <pre>#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h" #include "r_cg_adc.h" MD_STATUS R_ADC_Set_ADChannel (ad_channel_t <i>channel</i>);</pre> |
|---|

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| I | ad_channel_t <i>channel</i> ; | Analog voltage input pin ADCHANNEL n : Input pin |

Remark See the header file r_cg_adc.h for details about the analog voltage input pin ADCHANNEL n .

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOn

Enables the switch from STOP mode to SNOOZE mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOff

Disables the switch from STOP mode to SNOOZE mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ADC_Set_SnoozeOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Set_TestChannel

Sets the operation mode of A/D converter.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_adc.h"
MD_STATUS R_ADC_Set_TestChannel ( test_channel_t channel );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| I | test_channel_t <i>channel</i> ; | Operation mode of A/D converter ADNORMALINPUT : Normal mode (Normal A/D conversion) ADNORMALINPUT : Test mode (AVREFM input) ADNORMALINPUT : Test mode (AVREFP input) |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_ADC_Get_Result

Reads the results of A/D conversion (10 bits).

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_ADC_Get_Result ( uint16_t * const buffer );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|
| O | uint16_t * const <i>buffer</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store read results of A/D conversion |

[Return value]

None.

R_ADC_Get_Result_8bit

Reads the results of A/D conversion (8 bits; most significant 8 bits of 10-bit resolution).

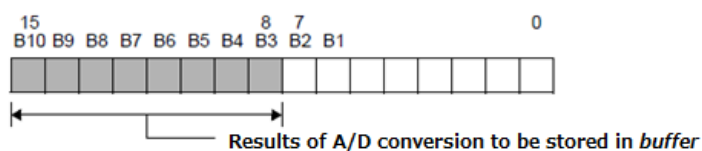
[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_ADC_Get_Result ( uint8_t * const buffer);
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--------------------------------|---|
| O | Uin8_t * const <i>buffer</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store the results of A/D conversion |

Remark Below is an example of the results of A/D conversion to be stored in *buffer*.

**[Return value]**

None.

Usage example

Get the A/D conversion result of 2 pins alternately.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|---------------|--|---|---|
| A/D convertor | | | Used |
| ADC | | | Used |
| | | A/D convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | Comparator operation setting | Operation |
| | | Resolution | 8 bits |
| | | VREF(+) setting | VDD |
| | | VREF(-) setting | VSS |
| | | Trigger setting mode | Software trigger mode |
| | | Operation mode setting | One-shot select mode |
| | | ANI0 - ANI23 analog input selection | ANI0 - ANI1 |
| | | A/D channel selection | ANI0 |
| | | Conversion time mode | Normal 1 |
| | | Conversion time | 34 (1088/fCLK)(μ s) |
| | | Conversion result upper/lower bound value setting | Generates an interrupt request (INTAD) when $ADLL \leq ADCRH \leq ADUL$ |
| | | Upper bound (ADUL) value | 255 |
| | | Lower bound (ADLL) value | 0 |
| | | Use A/D interrupt (INTAD) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_adc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_adc_ch000_value;
volatile uint8_t g_adc_ch001_value;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_adc_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Stop();

    if(ADS == (uint8_t)ADCHANNEL0)
    {
        /* Return the higher 8 bits conversion result */
        R_ADC_Get_Result_8bit((uint8_t *)&g_adc_ch000_value);

        /* Start the AD converter */
        R_ADC_Set_ADChannel(ADCHANNEL1);
        R_ADC_Start();
    }
    else
    {
        /* Return the higher 8 bits conversion result */
        R_ADC_Get_Result_8bit((uint8_t *)&g_adc_ch001_value);
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.22 Configurable amplifier

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for configurable amplifier use.

Table 3.23 API Functions: [Configurable amplifier]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_CAMP_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the configurable amplifier. |
| R_CAMP_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the configurable amplifier. |
| R_CAMPn_Start | Turns on the power of the configurable amplifier(AMPn). |
| R_CAMPn_Stop | Turns off the power of the configurable amplifier(AMPn). |
| R_CAMP_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the configurable amplifier. |

R_CAMP_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the configurable amplifier.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CAMP_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CAMP_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the configurable amplifier.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_CAMP_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CAMP_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CAMPn_Start

Turns on the power of the configurable amplifier(AMP n).

[Syntax]

```
void R_CAMPn_Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CAMP n _Stop

Turns off the power of the configurable amplifier(AMP n).

[Syntax]

```
void R_CAMP $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CAMP_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the configurable amplifier.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CAMP_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.23 Temperature sensor

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for temperature sensor use.

Table 3.24 API Functions: [Temperature Sensor]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_TMPS_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the temperature sensor. |
| R_TMPS_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the temperature sensor. |
| R_TMPS_Start | Starts measurement of the temperature that uses the temperature sensor. |
| R_TMPS_Stop | Ends measurement of the temperature that uses the temperature sensor. |
| R_TMPS_Reset | Reset the temperature sensor. |
| R_TMPS_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the temperature sensor. |

R_TMPS_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the temperature sensor.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMPS_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMPS_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the temperature sensor.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_TMPS_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMPS_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMPS_Start

Starts measurement of the temperature that uses the temperature sensor.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMPS_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMPS_Stop

Ends measurement of the temperature that uses the temperature sensor.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMPS_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMPS_Reset

Reset the temperature sensor.

[Syntax]

```
void R_TMPS_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_TMPS_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the temperature sensor.

Remark Calling this API function changes the temperature sensor to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_TMPS_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Measure temperature by measuring the output voltage from the temperature sensor using the A/D converter.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Temperature sensor | | | Used |
| TS | | | Used |
| | | Temperature sensor operation setting | Used |
| | | Operation mode setting | Normal-temperature range (mode 2) |

| | | | |
|--------------|--|---|---|
| A/Dconvertor | | | Used |
| ADC | | | Used |
| | | A/D convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | Comparator operation setting | Stop |
| | | Resolution setting | 8 bits |
| | | VREF(+) setting | Internal reference voltage |
| | | VREF(-) setting | VSS |
| | | Trigger mode setting | Software trigger mode |
| | | Operation mode setting | On-shot select mode |
| | | ANI0 - ANI5 Analog input selection | All digital |
| | | A/D channel selection | Temperature sensor output voltage |
| | | Conversion time mode | Normal 1 |
| | | Conversion time | 544/fCLK 22.6667(μs) |
| | | Conversion result upper/lower bound value setting | Generates an interrupt request (INTAD) when $ADLL \leq ADCRH \leq ADUL$ |
| | | Upper bound (ADUL) value | 255 |
| | | Lower bound (ADLL) value | 0 |
| | | Use A/D interrupt (INTAD) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the temperature sensor operation */
    R_TMPS_Start();

    /* Start the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_adc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_adc_value;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_adc_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Stop();

    /* Return the higher 8 bits conversion result */
    R_ADC_Get_Result_8bit((uint8_t *)&g_adc_value);
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.24 24-bit DS A/D converter

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter use.

Table 3.25 API Functions: [24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D Converter]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|---|
| R_DSADC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter. |
| R_DSADC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter. |
| r_dsadc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD. |
| r_dsadzcn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the zero-cross detection interrupt INTDSADZCn. |
| R_DSADC_Set_OperationOn | Enables operation of 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter. |
| R_DSADC_Set_OperationOff | Disables operation of 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter. |
| R_DSADC_Start | Starts A/D conversion. |
| R_DSADC_Stop | Ends A/D conversion. |
| R_DSADC_Reset | Reset the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter. |
| R_DSADC_Set_PowerOff | Performs electric charge reset for the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter. |
| R_DSADC_Channeln_Get_Result | Reads the results of A/D conversion (24 bits). |
| R_DSADC_Channeln_Get_Result_16bit | Reads the results of A/D conversion (16 bits; most significant 16 bits of 24-bit resolution). |

R_DSADC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DSADC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DSADC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_DSADC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DSADC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_dsadc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_dsadc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_dsadc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_dsadzcn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the zero-cross detection interrupt INTDSADZC*n*.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the zero-cross detection interrupt INTDSADZC*n*.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_dsadzcn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_dsadzcn_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DSADC_Set_OperationOn

Enables operation of 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DSADC_Set_OperationOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DSADC_Set_OperationOff

Disables operation of 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DSADC_Set_OperationOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DSADC_Start

Starts A/D conversion.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DSADC_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|--------------|
| R_DSADC_Stop |
|--------------|

Ends A/D conversion.

[Syntax]

| |
|----------------------------------|
| void R_DSADC_Stop (void); |
|----------------------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DSADC_Reset

Reset the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DSADC_Set_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DSADC_Set_PowerOff

Performs electric charge reset for the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter.

Remark About 1.4 microseconds of stabilization time is required when electric charge reset is performed for the 24-bit $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D converter.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DSADC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DSADC_Channel*n*_Get_Result

Reads the results of A/D conversion (24 bits).

Remark The result of A/D conversion (24 bits) by this API function must be read within the maximum pending time of the $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion result register *n* after $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD is generated.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_DSADC_Channeln_Get_Result ( uint32_t * const buffer );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|
| O | uint32_t * const <i>buffer</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store read results of A/D conversion |

[Return value]

None.

| |
|--|
| R_DSADC_Channel <i>n</i> _Get_Result_16bit |
|--|

Reads the results of A/D conversion (16 bits; most significant 16 bits of 24-bit resolution).

Remark The result of A/D conversion by this API function must be read within the maximum pending time of the $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion result register *n* after $\Delta\Sigma$ A/D conversion end interrupt INTDSAD is generated.

[Syntax]

| |
|--|
| <pre>#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h" void R_DSADC_Channel<i>n</i>_Get_Result_16bit (uint16_t * const <i>buffer</i>);</pre> |
|--|

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| O | Uin16_t * const <i>buffer</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store the results of A/D conversion |

[Return value]

None.

3.3.25 D/A converter

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for D/A converter use.

Table 3.26 API Functions: [D/A Converter]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_DAC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the D/A converter. |
| R_DAC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the D/A converter. |
| R_DACn_Start | Starts D/A conversion. |
| R_DACn_Stop | Ends D/A conversion. |
| R_DAC_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the D/A converter. |
| R_DACn_Set_ConversionValue | Sets the analog voltage output to the ANOn pin. |
| R_DACn_Change_OutputVoltage_8bit | Changes the output voltage of D/A converter.(8bit mode) |
| R_DACn_Change_OutputVoltage | Changes the output voltage of D/A converter.(12bit mode) |
| R_DACn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the D/A converter. |
| R_DAC_Reset | Reset the D/A converter. |
| R_DACn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the D/A converter. |

R_DAC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the D/A converter.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DAC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DAC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the D/A converter.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_DAC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DAC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DACn_Start

Starts D/A conversion.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DACn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DACn_Stop

Ends D/A conversion.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DACn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DAC_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the D/A converter.

Remark Calling this API function changes the D/A converter to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_DAC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DACn_Set_ConversionValue

Sets the analog voltage output to the ANOn pin.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_DACn_Set_ConversionValue ( uint8_t reg_value );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|------------------------------------|
| I | Uin8_t <i>reg_value</i> ; | D/A conversion value (0x0 to 0xFF) |

[Return value]

None.

R_DACn_Change_OutputVoltage_8bit

Changes the output voltage of D/A converter.(8bit mode)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_DACn_Change_OutputVoltage_8bit ( uint8_t outputVoltage );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| I | uint8_t <i>outputVoltage</i> ; | output Voltage (Low 8bit) |

[Return value]

None.

R_DACn_Change_OutputVoltage

Changes the output voltage of D/A converter.(12bit mode)

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_DACn_Change_OutputVoltage ( uint16_t outputVoltage );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| I | uint16_t <i>outputVoltage</i> ; | output Voltage (Low 12bit) |

[Return value]

None.

R_DACn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the D/A converter.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_DACn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DAC_Reset

Reset the D/A converter.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DAC_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DACn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the D/A converter.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_DACn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DACn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Start conversion digital input to analog signal from 0x00. Add 0x10 to digital input at fixed interval. Stop conversion when digital input becomes 0xFF.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|---------------|------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| D/A convertor | | | Used |
| DAC | | | Used |
| | DAC0 | | |
| | | D/A convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | D/A convertor operation setting | Normal mode |
| | | Analog output (ANO0) | Used |
| | | Conversion value | 0x00 |

| | | | |
|-------|-----------|---|----------------------------|
| Timer | | | Used |
| TAU0 | | | Used |
| | Channel 0 | | |
| | | channel 0 | Interval timer |
| | | Interval value (16 bits) | 100ms (Actual value : 100) |
| | | Generates INTTM00 when counting is started | Unused |
| | | End of timer channel 0 count, generate an interrupt (INTTM00) | Used |
| | | Priority (INTTM00) | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TAU0 channel 0 counter */
    R_TAU0_Channel0_Start();

    /* Enable the DA converter channel 0 */
    R_DAC0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_timer_user.c

```
/* Start user code for include. Do not edit comment generated here */
#include "r_cg_dac.h"
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint16_t g_dac0_value = _00_DAO_CONVERSION_VALUE;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_tau0_channel0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    g_dac0_value += 0x0010U;
    if (g_dac0_value <= 0x00FFU)
    {
        /* Set the DA converter channel 0 value */
        R_DAC0_Set_ConversionValue((uint8_t)g_dac0_value);
    }
    else
    {
        /* Stop the DA converter channel 0 */
        R_DAC0_Stop();

        /* Stop TAU0 channel 0 counter */
        R_TAU0_Channel0_Stop();
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.26 Programmable gain amplifier

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for programmable gain amplifier use.

Table 3.27 API Functions: [Programmable Gain Amplifier]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| R_PGA_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_PGA_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_PGA_Start | Starts the operation of programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_PGA_Stop | Ends the operation of programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_PGA_Reset | Reset the programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_PGA_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the programmable gain amplifier. |

R_PGA_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the programmable gain amplifier.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the programmable gain amplifier.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_PGA_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_Start

Starts the operation of programmable gain amplifier.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_Stop

Ends the operation of programmable gain amplifier.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_Reset

Reset the operation of programmable gain amplifier.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the programmable gain amplifier.

Remark Calling this API function changes the comparator to reset status.
For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_PGA_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.27 Comparator

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for comparator use.

Table 3.28 API Functions: [Comparator]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_COMP_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the comparator. |
| R_COMP_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the comparator. |
| r_compn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the comparator interrupt INTCMP n . |
| R_COMPn_Start | Begins comparison of reference input voltage and analog input voltage. |
| R_COMPn_Stop | Stops comparison of reference input voltage and analog input voltage. |
| R_COMP_Reset | Reset the comparator. |
| R_COMP_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the comparator. |

R_COMP_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the comparator.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMP_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMP_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the comparator.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_COMP_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMP_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_comp*n*_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the comparator interrupt `INTCMPn`.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the comparator interrupt `INTCMPn`.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_compn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_compn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMP n _Start

Begins comparison of reference input voltage and analog input voltage.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMP $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMP n _Stop

Stops comparison of reference input voltage and analog input voltage.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMP $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMP_Reset

Reset the comparator.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMP_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMP_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the comparator.

Remark Calling this API function changes the comparator to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_COMP_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Stop the comparator after the valid edge of comparison result.

[GUI setting example]

| Comparator | Used |
|---|------------|
| Comparator | Used |
| Comparator input | IVCMP00 |
| Reference voltage | IVREF0 |
| Enable digital filter | Unused |
| Output setting (VCOUT0) | Used |
| Internal output polarity setting | Normal |
| STOP mode release setting | Used |
| When detecting the valid edge of the comparator output, generate an interrupt (INTCMP0) | Used |
| Valid edge detection | Both edges |
| Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the comparator 0 */
    R_COMP0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_comp_user.c

```
static void __near r_comp0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop the comparator 0 */
    R_COMP0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.28 Comparator/ProgrammableGainAmplifier

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for comparator/programmable gain amplifier use.

Table 3.29 API Functions: [Comparator/ProgrammableGainAmplifier]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_COMPPGA_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the comparator/programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_COMPPGA_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the comparator/programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_COMPPGA_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the comparator/programmable gain amplifier. |
| r_compn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the comparator interrupt <i>INTCMPn</i> . |
| R_COMPn_Start | Begins comparison of reference input voltage and analog input voltage. |
| R_COMPn_Stop | Stops comparison of reference input voltage and analog input voltage. |
| R_PGA_Start | Starts the operation of programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_PGA_Stop | Ends the operation of programmable gain amplifier. |
| R_PWMOPT_Start | Supplies the clock to the 6-phase PWM option. In addition, sets the operation mode of the 6-phase PWM option. |
| R_PWMOPT_Stop | Halts the clock supplied to the 6-phase PWM option. |

R_COMPPGA_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the comparator/programmable gain amplifier.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMPPGA_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMPPGA_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the comparator/programmable gain amplifier.

Remark Calling this API function changes the comparator/programmable gain amplifier to reset status.

For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_COMPPGA_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMPPGA_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the comparator/programmable gain amplifier.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_COMPPGA_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMPPGA_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_comp*n*_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the comparator interrupt INTCMP*n*.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the comparator interrupt INTCMP*n*.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_compn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_compn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMP n _Start

Begins comparison of reference input voltage and analog input voltage.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMP $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_COMP n _Stop

Stops comparison of reference input voltage and analog input voltage.

[Syntax]

```
void R_COMP $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_Start

Starts the operation of programmable gain amplifier.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PGA_Stop

Ends the operation of programmable gain amplifier.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PGA_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PWMOPT_Start

Supplies the clock to the 6-phase PWM option.

In addition, sets the operation mode of the 6-phase PWM option.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PWMOPT_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_PWMOPT_Stop

Halts the clock supplied to the 6-phase PWM option.

[Syntax]

```
void R_PWMOPT_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.29 Serial array unit

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for serial array unit use.

Table 3.30 API Functions: [Serial Array Unit] (1)

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_SAUm_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the serial array unit. |
| R_SAUm_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization related to the serial array unit. |
| R_SAUm_Reset | Reset the serial array unit. |
| R_SAUm_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the serial array unit. |
| R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOn | Enables the switch from STOP mode to SNOOZE mode. |
| R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOff | Disables the switch from STOP mode to SNOOZE mode. |
| R_UARTn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to perform the UART communication. |
| r_uartn_interrupt_send | Performs processing in response to the UART transmission end interrupt INTST n . |
| r_uartn_interrupt_receive | Performs processing in response to the UART reception end interrupt INTSR n . |
| r_uartn_callback_error | Performs processing in response to the reception error interrupt INTSRE n . |
| R_UARTn_Start | Sets UART communication to standby mode. |
| R_UARTn_Stop | Ends UART communication. |
| R_UARTn_Send | Starts UART data transmission. |
| R_UARTn_Receive | Starts UART data reception. |
| r_uartn_callback_sendend | Performs processing in response to the UART transmission end interrupt INTST n . |
| r_uartn_callback_receiveend | Performs processing in response to the UART reception end interrupt INTSR n . |
| r_uartn_callback_error | Performs processing in response to the UART reception error interrupt INTSRE n . |
| r_uartn_callback_softwareoverrun | Performs processing in response to detection of overrun error. |
| R_CSImn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to perform the 3-wire serial I/O communication. |
| r_csimn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the CSI communication end interrupt INTCSIm n . |
| R_CSImn_Start | Sets 3-wire serial I/O communication to standby mode. |
| R_CSImn_Stop | Ends 3-wire serial I/O communication. |
| R_CSImn_Send | Starts CSI data transmission. |
| R_CSImn_Receive | Starts CSI data reception. |
| R_CSImn_Send_Receive | Starts CSI data transmission/reception. |
| r_csimn_callback_sendend | Performs processing in response to the CSI transmission end interrupt INTCSIm n . |

Table 3.31 API Functions: [Serial Array Unit] (2)

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| r_csimn_callback_receiveend | Performs processing in response to the CSI reception end interrupt INTCSImn. |
| r_csimn_callback_error | Performs processing in response to the CSI reception error interrupt INTSREn. |
| R_IICmn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to perform the simplified IIC communication. |
| r_iicmn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the simple IIC communication end interrupt INTIICmn. |
| R_IICmn_StartCondition | Generates start conditions. |
| R_IICmn_StopCondition | Generates stop conditions. |
| R_IICmn_Stop | Ends simplified IIC communication. |
| R_IICmn_Master_Send | Starts simple IIC master transmission. |
| R_IICmn_Master_Receive | Starts simple IIC master reception. |
| r_iicmn_callback_master_sendend | Performs processing in response to the simple IICmn master transmission end interrupt INTIICmn. |
| r_iicmn_callback_master_receiveend | Performs processing in response to the simple IICmn master reception end interrupt INTIICmn. |
| r_iicmn_callback_master_error | Performs processing in response to detection of parity error (ACK error). |

R_SAUm_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the serial array unit.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAUm_Create ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SAUm_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization related to the serial array unit.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_SAUm_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAUm_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SAUm_Reset

Reset the serial array unit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAUm_Reset ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SAUm_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the serial array unit.

Remark Calling this API function changes the serial array unit to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers (e.g. serial clock select register *n*: SPS*n*)
 after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_SAUm_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOn

Enables the switch from STOP mode to SNOOZE mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOn ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOff

Disables the switch from STOP mode to SNOOZE mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAUm_Set_SnoozeOff ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UART*n*_Create

Performs initialization necessary to perform the UART communication.

Remark This API function is used as an internal function of [R_SAUm_Create](#).
For this reason, there is normally no need to call it from a user program.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartn_interrupt_send

Performs processing in response to the UART transmission end interrupt INTST n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the UART transmission end interrupt INTST n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartn_interrupt_send ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartn_interrupt_send ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uart*n*_interrupt_receive

Performs processing in response to the UART reception end interrupt INTSR*n*.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the UART reception end interrupt INTSR*n*.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartn_interrupt_receive ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartn_interrupt_receive ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uart*n*_interrupt_error

Performs processing in response to the reception error interrupt INTSRE*n*.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the reception error interrupt INTSRE*n*.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartn_interrupt_error ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartn_interrupt_error ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UART*n*_Start

Sets UART communication to standby mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UART*n*_Stop

Ends UART communication.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTn_Send

Starts UART data transmission.

Remark 1. This API function repeats the byte-level UART transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx_num*.

Remark 2. When performing a UART transmission, [R_UARTn_Start](#) must be called before this API function is called.

[Syntax]

```
#include      "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS   R_UARTn_Send ( uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| I | uint8_t * const <i>tx_buf</i> , | Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data |
| I | uint16_t <i>tx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to send |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_UARTn_Receive

Starts UART data reception.

Remark 1. This API function performs byte-level UART reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.

Remark 2. Actual UART reception starts after this API function is called, and [R_UARTn_Start](#) is then called.

[Syntax]

```
#include      "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS   R_UARTn_Receive ( uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to receive |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

r_uartn_callback_sendend

Performs processing in response to the UART transmission end interrupt INTST n .

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartn_interrupt_send](#) corresponding to the UART transmission end interrupt INTST n (performed when number of transmission data specified by [R_UARTn_Send](#) argument tx_num has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartn_callback_sendend ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartn_callback_receiveend

Performs processing in response to the UART reception end interrupt INTSR n .

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartn_interrupt_receive](#) corresponding to the UART transmission end interrupt INTSR n (performed when number of received data specified by [R_UARTn_Receive](#) argument rx_num has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartn_callback_receiveend ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartn_callback_error

Performs processing in response to the UART reception error interrupt INTSRE n .

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartn_interrupt_error](#) corresponding to the UART reception error interrupt INTSRE n .

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_uartn_callback_error ( uint8_t err_type );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| O | uint8_t <i>err_type</i> ; | Trigger for UART reception error interrupt 00000xx1B: Overrun error 00000x1xB: Parity error 000001xxB: Framing error |

[Return value]

None.

r_uartn_callback_softwareoverrun

Performs processing in response to detection of overrun error.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartn_interrupt_receive](#) corresponding to the UART reception end interrupt INTSR n (process performed when the amount of data received is greater than the argument rx_num specified for [R_UARTn_Receive](#)).

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_uartn_callback_softwareoverrun ( uint16_t rx_data );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| O | uint16_t rx_data ; | Receive data (greater than the argument rx_num specified for R_UARTn_Receive) |

[Return value]

None.

R_CSImn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to perform the 3-wire serial I/O communication.

Remark This API function is used as an internal function of [R_SAUm_Create](#) .
For this reason, there is normally no need to call it from a user program.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CSImn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_csimn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the CSI communication end interrupt INTCSImn.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the CSI communication end interrupt INTCSImn.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_csimn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_csimn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CSImn_Start

Sets 3-wire serial I/O communication to standby mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CSImn_Start ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CSImn_Stop

Ends 3-wire serial I/O communication.

[Syntax]

```
void R_CSImn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_CSImn_Send

Starts CSI data transmission.

Remark 1. This API function repeats the byte-level CSI transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx_num*.

Remark 2. When performing a CSI transmission, [R_CSImn_Start](#) must be called before this API function is called.

[Syntax]

```
#include      "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS   R_CSImn_Send ( uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| I | uint8_t * const <i>tx_buf</i> , | Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data |
| I | uint16_t <i>tx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to send |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_CSImn_Receive

Starts CSI data reception.

Remark 1. This API function performs byte-level CSI reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.

Remark 2. When performing a CSI reception, [R_CSImn_Start](#) must be called before this API function is called.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS R_CSImn_Receive ( uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to receive |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_CSImn_Send_Receive

Starts CSI data transmission/reception.

- Remark 1. This API function repeats the byte-level CSI transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx_num*.
- Remark 2. This API function performs byte-level CSI reception the number of times specified by the argument *tx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.
- Remark 3. When performing a CSI reception, [R_CSImn_Start](#) must be called before this API function is called.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS R_CSImn_Send_Receive ( uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num,
uint8_t * const rx_buf );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| I | uint8_t * const <i>tx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data |
| I | uint16_t <i>tx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to send/receive |
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

r_csimn_callback_sendend

Performs processing in response to the CSI transmission end interrupt INTCSImn.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_csimn_interrupt](#) corresponding to the CSI transmission end interrupt INTCSImn (performed when number of transmission data specified by [R_CSImn_Send](#) or [R_CSImn_Send_Receive](#) argument *tx_num* has been completed).

Remark 2. If you repeat sending or receiving in countinuous mode, add the following to the callback function in order to reset to countinuous mode.

- r_csimn_callback_sendend (): “|= _0001_SAU_BUFFER_EMPTY;”

[Syntax]

```
static void r_csimn_callback_sendend ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_csimn_callback_receiveend

Performs processing in response to the CSI reception end interrupt INTCSImn.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_csimn_interrupt](#) corresponding to the CSI reception end interrupt INTCSImn (performed when number of received data specified by [R_CSImn_Receive](#) or [R_CSImn_Send_Receive](#) argument *rx_num* has been completed).

Remark 2. If you repeat sending or receiving in countinuous mode, add the following to the callback function in order to reset to countinuous mode.

- `r_csimn_callback_receiveend(): "SMRmn |= _0001_SAU_BUFFER_EMPTY;"`

[Syntax]

```
static void r_csin_callback_receiveend ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_csimn_callback_error

Performs processing in response to the CSI reception error interrupt INTSRE n .

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartn_interrupt_error](#) corresponding to the CSI reception error interrupt INTSRE n .

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_csimn_callback_error ( uint8_t err_type );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| O | uint8_t <i>err_type</i> ; | Trigger for CSI reception error interrupt 00000xx1B: Overrun error |

[Return value]

None.

R_IICmn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to perform the simplified IIC communication.

Remark This API function is used as an internal function of [R_SAUm_Create](#) .
For this reason, there is normally no need to call it from a user program.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICIn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_iicmn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the simple IIC transfer end interrupt INTIIC*mn*.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the simple IIC transfer end interrupt INTIIC*mn*.

Remark 2. Stop condition is not generated in this API.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_iicmn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_iicmn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICmn_StartCondition

Generates start conditions.

Remark This API function is used as an internal function of [R_IICmn_Master_Send](#) and [R_IICmn_Master_Receive](#) .

For this reason, there is normally no need to call it from a user program.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICmn_StartCondition ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICmn_StopCondition

Generates stop conditions.

Remark 1. User should manually check slave process completion and set stop condition in [main\(\)](#) function.

Remark 2. Please avoid to set stop condition in [r_iicmn_interrupt](#), [r_iicmn_callback_master_sendend](#), [r_iicmn_callback_master_receiveend](#) and [r_iicmn_callback_master_error](#).

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICmn_StopCondition ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICmn_Stop

Ends simple IIC communication.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICmn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number, and n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICmn_Master_Send

Starts simple IIC master transmission.

- Remark 1. This API function repeats the byte-level simple IIC master transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx_num*.
- Remark 2. Before calling this API, please check that communication is stopped/suspended and SDA/SCL are High level.

[Syntax]

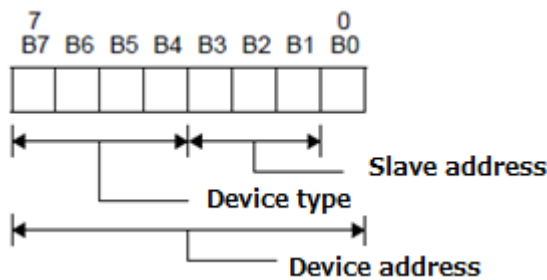
```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_IICmn_Master_Send ( uint8_t adr, uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| I | uint8_t <i>adr</i> ; | Device address |
| I | uint8_t * const <i>tx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data |
| I | uint16_t <i>tx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to send |

Remark Below is shown the format for specifying device address *adr*.



[Return value]

None.

R_IICmn_Master_Receive

Starts simple IIC master reception.

Remark 1. This API function performs byte-level simple IIC master reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.

Remark 2. Before calling this API, please check that communication is stopped/suspended and SDA/SCL are High level.

[Syntax]

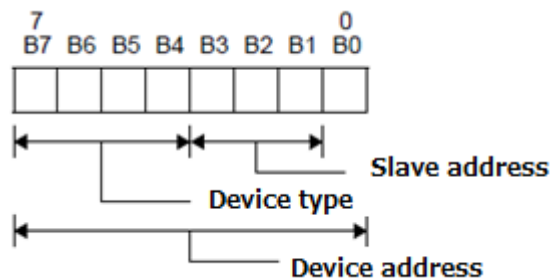
```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_IICmn_Master_Receive ( uint8_t adr, uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| I | uint8_t <i>adr</i> ; | Device address |
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to receive |

Remark Below is shown the format for specifying device address *adr*.



[Return value]

None.

r_iicmn_callback_master_sendend

Performs processing in response to the simple IICmn transfer end (master transmission end) interrupt INTIICmn.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_iicmn_interrupt](#) corresponding to the simple IICmn transfer end (master transmission end) interrupt INTIICmn (performed when number of transmission data specified by [R_IICmn_Master_Send](#) argument *tx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_iicmn_callback_master_sendend ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_iicmn_callback_master_receiveend

Performs processing in response to the simple IICmn transfer end (master reception end) interrupt INTIICmn.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_iicmn_interrupt](#) corresponding to the simple IICmn transfer end (master reception end) interrupt INTIICmn (performed when number of received data specified by [R_IICmn_Master_Receive](#) argument *rx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_iicn_callback_master_receiveend ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_iicmn_callback_master_error

Performs processing in response to detection of ACK error or Overrun error.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process `r_iicmn_interrupt` corresponding to the simple IIC transfer end interrupt `INTIICmn`.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_iicmn_callback_master_error ( MD_STATUS flag );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number, and *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-------------------------|---|
| ○ | MD_STATUS <i>flag</i> ; | Cause of communication error MD_NACK: Acknowledge not detected MD_OVERRUN: Overrun detected |

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Receive 4 bytes data by UART and transmit the received data as they are. Stop UART after transmission is finished.

[GUI setting example]

| Serial | SAU0 | Channel0 | Used |
|--------|------|--|--|
| | | | Used |
| | | Channel 0 | UART0 (Transmission/Receive) |
| | | Data length setting (Receive) | 8 bits |
| | | Transfer direction setting (Receive) | LSB |
| | | Parity setting (Receive) | None |
| | | Stop bit length setting (Receive) | 1 bit fixed |
| | | Receive data level setting | Normal |
| | | Transfer rate setting (Receive) | 9600(bps) (error:+0.16% Minimum permissible value:-5.17% Maximum permissible value:+5.16%) |
| | | Reception end interrupt priority (INTSR0) | Low |
| | | Reception end (Callback function setting) | Used |
| | | Reception error (Callback function setting) | Used |
| | | Transfer mode setting | Single transfer mode |
| | | Data length setting (Transmit) | 8 bits |
| | | Transfer direction setting (Transmit) | LSB |
| | | Parity setting (Transmit) | None |
| | | Stop bit length setting (Transmit) | 1 bit |
| | | Transmit data level setting | Normal |
| | | Transfer rate setting (Transmit) | 9600(bps) (error: +0.16%) |
| | | Transmit end interrupt priority (INTST0) | Low |
| | | Transmission end (Callback function setting) | Used |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint8_t g_uart0_buf[4];
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the UART0 module operation */
    R_UART0_Start();

    /* Receive UART0 data */
    R_UART0_Receive((uint8_t *)g_uart0_buf, 4U);

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_serial_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_uart0_buf[4];
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void r_uart0_callback_receiveend(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Send UART0 data */
    R_UART0_Send((uint8_t *)g_uart0_buf, 4U);
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

static void r_uart0_callback_sendend(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop the UART0 module operation */
    R_UART0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.30 Serial array unit 4

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for serial array unit 4 (DALI/UART4) use.

Table 3.32 API Functions: [Serial Array Unit 4]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_DALIn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the serial array unit 4 (DALI/ UART4). |
| r_dalin_interrupt_send | Performs processing in response to the DALI transmission end interrupt INTSTDL <i>n</i> . |
| r_dalin_interrupt_receive | Performs processing in response to the DALI reception end interrupt INTSRDL <i>n</i> . |
| r_dalin_interrupt_error | Performs processing in response to the DALI reception error interrupt INTSREDL <i>n</i> . |
| R_DALIn_Start | Sets DALI communication to standby mode. |
| R_DALIn_Stop | Ends DALI communication. |
| R_DALIn_Send | Starts DALI data transmission. |
| R_DALIn_Receive | Starts DALI data reception. |
| r_dalin_callback_sendend | Performs processing in response to the DALI transmission end interrupt INTSTDL <i>n</i> . |
| r_dalin_callback_receiveend | Performs processing in response to the DALI reception end interrupt INTSRDL <i>n</i> . |
| r_dalin_callback_error | Performs processing in response to the DALI reception error interrupt INTSREDL <i>n</i> . |
| r_dalin_callback_softwareoverrun | Performs processing in response to detection of overrun error. |

R_DALIn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the serial array unit 4 (DALI/UART4).

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DALIn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_dalin_interrupt_send

Performs processing in response to the DALI transmission end interrupt INTSTDL n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the DALI transmission end interrupt INTSTDL n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_dalin_interrupt_send ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_dalin_interrupt_send ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_dalin_interrupt_receive

Performs processing in response to the DALI reception end interrupt INTSRDL n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the DALI reception end interrupt INTSRDL n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_dalin_interrupt_receive ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_dalin_interrupt_receive ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_dalin_interrupt_error

Performs processing in response to the DALI reception error interrupt INTSREDL n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the DALI reception error interrupt INTSREDL n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_dalin_interrupt_error ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_dalin_interrupt_error ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DALIn_Start

Sets DALI communication to standby mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DALIn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DALIn_Stop

Ends DALI communication.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DALIn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DALIn_Send

Starts DALI data transmission.

Remark 1. This API function repeats the byte-level DALI transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx_num*.

Remark 2. When performing a DALI transmission, [R_DALIn_Start](#) must be called before this API function is called.

[Syntax]

```
#include      "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS   R_DALIn_Send ( uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| I | uint8_t * const <i>tx_buf</i> , | Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data |
| I | uint16_t <i>tx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to send |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_DALIn_Receive

Starts DALI data reception.

Remark 1. This API function performs byte-level DALI reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.

Remark 2. Actual DALI reception starts after this API function is called, and [R_DALIn_Start](#) is then called.

[Syntax]

```
#include      "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS   R_DALIn_Receive ( uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to receive |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

r_dalin_callback_sendend

Performs processing in response to the DALI transmission end interrupt INTSTDL*n*.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_dalin_interrupt_send](#) corresponding to the DALI transmission end interrupt INTSTDL*n* (performed when number of transmission data specified by [R_DALIn_Send](#) argument *tx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_dalin_callback_sendend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_dalin_callback_receiveend

Performs processing in response to the DALI reception end interrupt INTSRDL*n*.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_dalin_interrupt_receive](#) corresponding to the DALI reception end interrupt INTSRDL*n* (performed when number of received data specified by [R_DALIn_Receive](#) argument *rx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_dalin_callback_receiveend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_dalin_callback_error

Performs processing in response to the DALI reception error interrupt INTSREDL n .

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_dalin_interrupt_error](#) corresponding to the DALI reception error interrupt INTSREDL n .

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_dalin_callback_error ( uint8_t err_type );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| O | uint8_t <i>err_type</i> ; | Trigger for DALI reception error interrupt 00000xx1B: Overrun error 00000x1xB: Parity error 000001xxB: Framing error |

[Return value]

None.

r_dalin_callback_softwareoverrun

Performs processing in response to detection of overrun error.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_dalin_interrupt_receive](#) corresponding to the DALI reception end interrupt INTSRDLn (process performed when the amount of data received is greater than the argument *rx_num* specified for [R_DALIn_Receive](#) .

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_dalin_callback_softwareoverrun ( uint16_t rx_data );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| O | uint16_t <i>rx_data</i> ; | Receive data (greater than the argument <i>rx_num</i> specified for R_DALIn_Receive) |

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Please refer to '[Usage example in 3.2.30 Serial Array Unit](#)' when using this module as UART.

3.3.31 Asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF) use.

Table 3.33 API Functions: [Asynchronous Serial Interface LIN-UART]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|---|
| R_UARTFn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF). |
| R_UARTFn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization related to the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF). |
| r_uartfn_interrupt_send | Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART transmission end interrupt INTLT. |
| r_uartfn_interrupt_receive | Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART reception end interrupt INTLR. |
| r_uartfn_interrupt_error | Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART reception status interrupt INTLS. |
| R_UARTFn_Start | Sets LIN communication to standby mode. |
| R_UARTFn_Stop | Ends LIN communication. |
| R_UARTFn_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF). |
| R_UARTFn_Send | Starts UARTF data transmission. |
| R_UARTFn_Receive | Starts UARTF data reception. |
| R_UARTFn_Set_DataComparisonOn | Starts the data comparison. |
| R_UARTFn_Set_DataComparisonOff | Ends the data comparison. |
| r_uartfn_callback_sendend | Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART transmission end interrupt INTLT. |
| r_uartfn_callback_receiveend | Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART reception end interrupt INTLR. |
| r_uartfn_callback_error | Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART reception status interrupt INTLS. |
| r_uartfn_callback_softwareoverrun | Performs processing in response to detection of overrun error. |
| r_uartfn_callback_expbitdetect | Performs processing in response to detection of expansion bit. |
| r_uartfn_callback_idmatch | Performs processing in response to match of ID parity. |

R_UARTF n _Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF).

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTF $n$ _Create ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTFn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization related to the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF).

Remark This API function is called as the [R_UARTFn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTFn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_interrupt_send

Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART transmission end interrupt INTLT.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the LIN-UART transmission end interrupt INTLT.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartfn_interrupt_send ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartfn_interrupt_send ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_interrupt_receive

Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART reception end interrupt INTLR.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the LIN-UART reception end interrupt INTLR.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartfn_interrupt_receive ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartfn_interrupt_receive ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_interrupt_error

Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART reception status interrupt INTLS.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the LIN-UART reception status interrupt INTLS.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartfn_interrupt_error ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartfn_interrupt_error ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTF n _Start

Sets LIN communication to standby mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTF $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTF n _Stop

Ends LIN communication.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTF $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTF*n*_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF).

Remark Calling this API function changes the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF) to reset status.

For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_UARTFn_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTFn_Send

Starts UARTF data transmission.

Remark 1. This API function repeats the byte-level UARTF transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx_num*.

Remark 2. When performing a UARTF transmission, [R_UARTFn_Start](#) must be called before this API function is called.

Remark 2. If the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF) is used in expansion bit mode, then store the data to send in the buffer specified by argument *tx_buf*, in the following format.

"8-bit data", "Expansion bit", "8-bit data", "Expansion bit", ...

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS R_UARTFn_Send ( uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| I | uint8_t * const <i>tx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data |
| I | uint16_t <i>tx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to send |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |
| MD_DATAEXISTS | Executing transmission process |

R_UARTFn_Receive

Starts UARTF data reception.

- Remark 1. This API function performs byte-level UARTF reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.
- Remark 2. Actual UARTF reception starts after this API function is called, and [R_UARTFn_Start](#) is then called.
- Remark 3. If the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF) is used in expansion bit mode, then the received data is stored in the buffer specified by argument *rx_buf*, in the following format.
"8-bit data", "Expansion bit", "8-bit data", "Expansion bit", ...

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS R_UARTF_Receive ( uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to receive |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_UARTF*n*_Set_DataComparisonOn

Starts the data comparison.

Remark Calling this API function switches the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF) to expansion bit mode (with data comparison).

[Syntax]

```
void     R_UARTFn_Set_DataComparisonOn ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTF*n*_Set_DataComparisonOff

Ends the data comparison.

Remark Calling this API function switches the asynchronous serial interface LIN-UART (UARTF) to expansion bit mode (with no data comparison).

[Syntax]

```
void    R_UARTFn_Set_DataComparisonOff ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_callback_sendend

Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART transmission end interrupt INTLT.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartfn_interrupt_send](#) corresponding to the LIN-UART transmission end interrupt INTLT (performed when number of transmission data specified by [R_UARTFn_Send](#) argument *tx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartfn_callback_sendend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_callback_receiveend

Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART reception end interrupt INTLR.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartfn_interrupt_receive](#) corresponding to the LIN-UART reception end interrupt INTLR (performed when number of received data specified by [R_UARTFn_Receive](#) argument *rx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartfn_callback_receiveend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_callback_error

Performs processing in response to the LIN-UART reception status interrupt INTLS.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartfn_interrupt_error](#) corresponding to the LIN-UART reception status interrupt INTLS.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartfn_callback_error ( uint8_t err_type );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|---|
| O | uint8_t <i>err_type</i> ; | Trigger for LIN-UART reception status interrupt 00000xx1B: Overrun error 00000x1xB: Parity error 000001xxB: Framing error |

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_callback_softwareoverrun

Performs processing in response to detection of overrun error.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartfn_interrupt_receive](#) corresponding to the LIN-UART reception end interrupt INTLR (performed when number of received data specified by [R_UARTFn_Receive](#) argument *rx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartfn_callback_softwareoverrun ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_callback_expbitdetect

Performs processing in response to detection of expansion bit.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartfn_interrupt_error](#) corresponding to the LIN-UART reception status interrupt INTLS (performed when expansion bit has been detected).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartfn_callback_expbitdetect ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartfn_callback_idmatch

Performs processing in response to match ID parity.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartfn_interrupt_error](#) corresponding to the LIN-UART reception status interrupt INTLS (performed when ID parity has been matched).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartfn_callback_idmatch ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Please refer to '[Usage example in 3.2.30 Serial Array Unit](#)' when using this module as UART.

3.3.32 Serial interface IICA

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for serial interface IICA use.

Table 3.34 API Functions: [Serial Interface IICA]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_IICAn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the serial interface IICA. |
| R_IICAn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization related to the serial interface IICA. |
| r_iican_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the IICA communication end interrupt INTIICAn. |
| R_IICAn_StopCondition | Generates stop conditions. |
| R_IICAn_Stop | Ends IICA communication. |
| R_IICAn_Reset | Reset the serial interface IICA. |
| R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the serial interface IICA. |
| R_IICAn_Master_Send | Starts IICA master transmission. |
| R_IICAn_Master_Receive | Starts IICA master reception. |
| r_iican_callback_master_sendend | Performs processing in response to the IICA master transmission end interrupt INTIICAn. |
| r_iican_callback_master_receiveend | Performs processing in response to the IICA master reception end interrupt INTIICAn. |
| r_iican_callback_master_error | Performs processing in response to detection of IICA master communication error. |
| R_IICAn_Slave_Send | Starts IICA slave transmission. |
| R_IICAn_Slave_Receive | Starts IICA slave reception. |
| r_iican_callback_slave_sendend | Performs processing in response to the IICA slave transmission end interrupt INTIICAn. |
| r_iican_callback_slave_receiveend | Performs processing in response to the IICA slave reception end interrupt INTIICAn. |
| r_iican_callback_slave_error | Performs processing in response to detection of IICA slave communication error. |
| r_iican_callback_getstopcondition | Performs processing in response to detection of stop condition. |
| R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOn | Enables operation of the address match wakeup function in STOP mode. |
| R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOff | Disables operation of the address match wakeup function in STOP mode. |
| R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOn | Enables operation of the address match wakeup function in STOP mode. |
| R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOff | Disables operation of the address match wakeup function in STOP mode. |

R_IICAn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the serial interface IICA.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization related to the serial interface IICA.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_IICAn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_iican_interrupt

I Performs processing in response to the IICA communication end interrupt INTIICAn.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the IICA communication end interrupt INTIICAn.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_iican_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_iican_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_StopCondition

Generates stop conditions.

Remark After calling this API function, please confirm a detection of stop condition by SPD0 bit before stopping IICA.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_StopCondition ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Stop

Ends IICA communication.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Reset

Reset the serial interface IICA.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_Reset ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the serial interface IICA.

Remark Calling this API function changes the serial interface IICA to reset status.
For this reason, writes to the control registers (e.g. IICA control register n : IICCTL n) after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_IICAn_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Master_Receive

Starts IICA master reception.

Remark This API function performs byte-level IICA master reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUD R_IICAn_Master_Receive ( uint8_t adr, uint8_t * const rx_buf,
uint16_t rx_num, uint8_t wait );
```

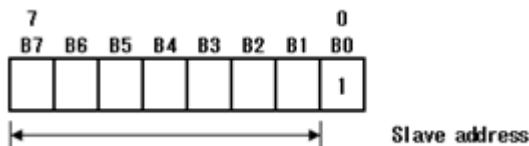
Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| I | uint8_t <i>adr</i> ; | Slave address |
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to receive |
| I | uint8_t <i>wait</i> | Setup time of start conditions |

Remark Syntax of slave address *adr* is as below.

Specify the slave address in the upper 7 bits. Set the least significant bit to 1 in this API function.



[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-----------|---------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ERROR1 | Bus communication status |
| MD_ERROR2 | Start condition is not detected |

r_iican_callback_master_sendend

Performs processing in response to the IICA master transmission end interrupt INTIICAn.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_iican_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICA master transmission end interrupt INTIICAn.

Remark 2. Whether or not R_IICAn_StopCondition is generated into this API function depends on the IICA GUI settings.

-Callback function enhanced feature setting -
 Generated stop condition in master transmission/reception end callback function

Checked: R_IICAn_StopCondition is generated in this API

Unchecked: R_IICAn_StopCondition is not generated in this API

[Syntax]

```
static void r_iican_callback_master_sendend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_iican_callback_master_receiveend

Performs processing in response to the IICA master reception end interrupt INTIICAn.

Remark 1. This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_iican_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICA master reception end interrupt INTIICAn.

Remark 2. Whether or not R_IICAn_StopCondition is generated into this API function depends on the IICA GUI settings.

-Callback function enhanced feature setting -
 Generated stop condition in master transmission/reception end callback function

Checked: R_IICAn_StopCondition is generated in this API

Unchecked: R_IICAn_StopCondition is not generated in this API

[Syntax]

```
static void r_iican_callback_master_receiveend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_iican_callback_master_error

Performs processing in response to detection of IICA master communication error.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_iican_callback_master_error ( MD_STATUS flag );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| I | MD_STATUS <i>flag</i> ; | Cause of communication error MD_SPT: Stop condition detected MD_NACK: Acknowledge not detected (No slave that matches the address/A slave can receive no more data or does not require the next data) |

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Slave_Send

Starts IICA slave transmission.

Remark This API function repeats the byte-level IICA slave transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx_num*.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_IICAn_Slave_Send ( uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| I | uint8_t * const <i>tx_buf</i> , | Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data |
| I | uint16_t <i>tx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to send |

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Slave_Receive

Starts IICA slave reception.

Remark This API function performs byte-level IICA slave reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_IICAn_Slave_Receive ( uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to receive |

[Return value]

None.

r_iican_callback_slave_sendend

Performs processing in response to the IICA slave transmission end interrupt INTIICAn.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_iican_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICA slave transmission end interrupt INTIICAn.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_iican_callback_slave_sendend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_iican_callback_slave_receiveend

Performs processing in response to the IICA slave reception end interrupt INTIICAn.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_iican_interrupt](#) corresponding to the IICA slave reception end interrupt INTIICAn.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_iican_callback_slave_receiveend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_iican_callback_slave_error

Performs processing in response to detection of IICA slave communication error.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_iican_callback_slave_error ( MD_STATUS flag );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-------------------------|--|
| I | MD_STATUS <i>flag</i> ; | Cause of communication error MD_ERROR: Address mismatch detected MD_NACK: Acknowledge not detected (Master receiving end) |

[Return value]

None.

r_iican_callback_getstopcondition

Performs processing in response to detection of stop condition.

[Syntax]

```
static void r_iican_callback_getstopcondition ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOn

Enables operation of the address match wakeup function in STOP mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOn ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOff

Disables operation of the address match wakeup function in STOP mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_Set_SnoozeOff ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOn

Enables operation of the address match wakeup function in STOP mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOn ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOff

Disables operation of the address match wakeup function in STOP mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_IICAn_Set_WakeupOff ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example (Master, Transmit)

Transmit 4Bytes data by Master.

[GUI setting example]

| Serial | | | Used |
|--------|-------|--|---------------------------------------|
| | IICA0 | | Used |
| | | Transfer mode | Single master |
| | | Master0 | |
| | | Clock mode setting | fCLK/2 |
| | | Local address setting | 16 |
| | | Operation mode setting | Normal |
| | | Transfer clock (fSCL) | 100000(bps)(Actual value : 99378.882) |
| | | Communication end interrupt priority (INTIICA0) | High |
| | | Master transmission end (Callback function setting) | Used |
| | | Master reception end (Callback function setting) | Unused |
| | | Master error (Callback function setting) | Unused |
| | | Generates stop condition in master transmission/reception end callback function (Callback function enhanced feature setting) | Used |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
/* Start user code for pragma. Do not edit comment generated here */
#define SLAVE_ADDR (0xA0) /* slave address */
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_iica0_tx_buf[4] = { 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D' };
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start to send data as master mode */
    R_IICA0_Master_Send(SLAVE_ADDR, (uint8_t *)g_iica0_tx_buf, 4U, 128U);

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_serial_user.c

```
static void r_iica0_callback_master_sendend(void)
{
    SPT0 = 1U;
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop IICA0 module operation */
    R_IICA0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (Slave, Reception)

Receive 4Bytes data by Slave.

[GUI setting example]

| Serial | | | Used |
|--------|-------|--|--------|
| | SAU0 | | Unused |
| | SAU1 | | Unused |
| | IICA0 | | Used |
| | | Transfer mode | Slave |
| | | Slave0 | |
| | | Clock mode setting | fCLK/2 |
| | | Local address setting | 0xA0 |
| | | Operation mode setting | Normal |
| | | Wakeup function setting | Off |
| | | Communication end interrupt priority (INTIICA0) | Low |
| | | Slave transmission end (Callback function setting) | Unused |
| | | Slave reception end (Callback function setting) | Used |
| | | Slave error (Callback function setting) | Unused |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_iica0_rx_buf[4];
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Receive data as slave mode */
    R_IICA0_Slave_Receive((uint8_t *)g_iica0_rx_buf, 4U);

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_serial_user.c

```
static void r_iica0_callback_slave_receiveend(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop IICA0 module operation */
    R_IICA0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (Master, Reception)

Receive 4Bytes data by Master.

[GUI setting example]

| Serial | | | Used |
|--------|-------|--|---------------------------------------|
| | IICA0 | | Used |
| | | Transfer mode | Single master |
| | | Master0 | |
| | | Clock mode setting | fCLK/2 |
| | | Local address setting | 16 |
| | | Operation mode setting | Normal |
| | | Transfer clock (fSCL) | 100000(bps)(Actual value : 99378.882) |
| | | Communication end interrupt priority (INTIICA0) | Low |
| | | Master transmission end (Callback function setting) | Unused |
| | | Master reception end (Callback function setting) | Used |
| | | Master error (Callback function setting) | Unused |
| | | Generates stop condition in master transmission/reception end callback function (Callback function enhanced feature setting) | Used |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
/* Start user code for pragma. Do not edit comment generated here */
#define SLAVE_ADDR (0xA0) /* slave address */
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_iica0_rx_buf[4];
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start to receive IICA0 data as master mode */
    R_IICA0_Master_Receive(SLAVE_ADDR, (uint8_t *)g_iica0_rx_buf, 4U, 128U);

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_serial_user.c

```
static void r_iica0_callback_master_receiveend(void)
{
    SPT0 = 1U;
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop IICA0 module operation */
    R_IICA0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

Usage example (Slave, Transmit)

Transmit 4Bytes data by Slave.

[GUI setting example]

| Serial | | | Used |
|--------|-------|--|--------|
| | IICA0 | | Used |
| | | Transfer mode | Slave |
| | | Slave0 | |
| | | Clock mode setting | fCLK/2 |
| | | Local address setting | 0xA0 |
| | | Operation mode setting | Normal |
| | | Wakeup function setting | Off |
| | | Communication endinterrupt priority (INTIICA0) | Low |
| | | Slave transmission end (Callback function setting) | Used |
| | | Slave reception end (Callback function setting) | Unused |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_iica0_tx_buf[4] = { 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D' };
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Send data as slave mode */
    R_IICA0_Slave_Send((uint8_t *)g_iica0_tx_buf, 4U);

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_serial_user.c

```
static void r_iica0_callback_slave_sendend(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop IICA0 module operation */
    R_IICA0_Stop();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.33 LCD controller/driver

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for LCD controller/driver use.

Table 3.35 API Functions: [LCD Controller/Driver]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| R_LCD_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the LCD controller/driver. |
| R_LCD_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the LCD controller/driver. |
| r_lcd_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the LCD frame interrupt INTLCD. |
| R_LCD_Start | Sets the LCD controller/driver to display on status. |
| R_LCD_Stop | Sets the LCD controller/driver to display off status. |
| R_LCD_Set_VoltageOn | Enables operation of internal voltage boost circuit and capacitor split circuit. |
| R_LCD_Set_VoltageOff | Disables operation of internal voltage boost circuit and capacitor split circuit. |
| R_LCD_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the LCD controller/driver. |
| R_LCD_VoltageOn | Enables operation of internal voltage boost circuit and capacitor split circuit. |
| R_LCD_VoltageOff | Disables operation of internal voltage boost circuit and capacitor split circuit. |

R_LCD_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the LCD controller/driver.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LCD_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the LCD controller/driver.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_LCD_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_lcd_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the LCD frame interrupt INTLCD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the LCD frame interrupt INTLCD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_lcd_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_lcd_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LCD_Start

Sets the LCD controller/driver to display on status.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LCD_Stop

Sets the LCD controller/driver to display off status.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LCD_Set_VoltageOn

Enables operation of internal voltage boost circuit and capacitor split circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Set_VoltageOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LCD_Set_VoltageOff

Disables operation of internal voltage boost circuit and capacitor split circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Set_VoltageOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LCD_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the LCD controller/driver.

Remark 1. Calling this API function changes the LCD controller/driver to reset status.

For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

Remark 2. This API function stops the clock supply to the LCD controller/driver, by operating the RTCEN bit of peripheral enable register *n*.

For this reason, this API function also stops the clock supply to other peripheral devices sharing the RTCEN bit (e.g. real-time clock).

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LCD_VoltageOn

Enables operation of internal voltage boost circuit and capacitor split circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Set_VoltageOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LCD_VoltageOff

Disables operation of internal voltage boost circuit and capacitor split circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LCD_Set_VoltageOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.34 Sound generator

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for sound generator use.

Table 3.36 API Functions: [Sound Generator]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| R_SG_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the sound generator. |
| R_SG_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the sound generator. |
| r_sg_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the threshold value detection of the logarithmic decrement interrupt INTSG. |
| R_SG_Start | Enables operation of sound generator. |
| R_SG_Stop | Disables operation of sound generator. |

R_SG_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the sound generator.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SG_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SG_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the sound generator.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_SG_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SG_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_sg_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the threshold value detection of the logarithmic decrement interrupt INTSG.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the threshold value detection of the logarithmic decrement interrupt INTSG.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_sg_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_sg_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SG_Start

Enables operation of sound generator.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SG_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SG_Stop

Disables operation of sound generator.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SG_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.35 DMA controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for DMA controller use.

Table 3.37 API Functions: [DMA Controller]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_DMAn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the DMA controller. |
| R_DMAn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the DMA controller. |
| R_DMA_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the DMA controller. |
| R_DMA_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the DMA controller. |
| r_dmacn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the DMA transfer end interrupt INTDMA n . |
| R_DMAn_Start | Enables operation of channel n . |
| R_DMAn_Stop | Disables operation of channel n . |
| R_DMAn_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn | Starts DMA transfer. |

R_DMACHn_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the DMA controller.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before `main()` is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DMACHn_Create ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DMAn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the DMA controller.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_DMAn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DMAn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DMAC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the DMA controller.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DMAC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DMAMAC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the DMA controller.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_DMAMAC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DMAMAC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_dmacn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the DMA transfer end interrupt INTDMA n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the DMA transfer end interrupt INTDMA n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_dmacn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_dmacn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DMACHn_Start

Enables operation of channel *n*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DMACHn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DMAn_Stop

Disables operation of channel *n*.

Remark 1. This API function does not forcibly terminate DMA transfer.

Remark 2. Before using this API function, you must confirm that transmission has ended.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DMAn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DMAn_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn

Starts DMA transfer.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DMAn_Set_SoftwareTriggerOn ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Start data transfer by the end of A/D conversion.

(Get A/D conversion results of 4 pins and copy them to RAM. Then, calculate the average of the results.)

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| DMA controller | | | Used |
| | DMA0 | | Used |
| | | DMA operation setting | Used |
| | | Transfer direction setting | SFR to internal RAM |
| | | Transfer data size setting | 8 bits |
| | | SFR address | ADCR - 0x000fff1e |
| | | RAM address | 0xffe00 |
| | | Transfer byte count | 4 |
| | | Trigger signal | INTAD (Please set INTAD) |
| | | DMA0 transfer end interrupt (INTDMA0) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

| | | | |
|---------------|-----|---|---|
| A/D convertor | | | Used |
| | ADC | | Used |
| | | A/D convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | Comparator operation setting | Operation |
| | | Resolution setting | 8 bits |
| | | VREF(+) setting | VDD |
| | | VREF(-) setting | VSS |
| | | Trigger mode setting | Software trigger mode |
| | | Operation mode setting | Continuous select mode |
| | | ANI0 - ANI7 analog input selection | ANI0 - ANI3 |
| | | A/D channel selection | ANI0 - ANI3 |
| | | Conversion time mode | Normal 1 |
| | | Conversion time | 34 (1088/fCLK)(μ s) |
| | | Conversion result upper/lower bound value setting | Generates an interrupt request (INTAD) when $ADLL \leq ADCRH \leq ADUL$ |
| | | Upper bound (ADUL) value | 255 |
| | | Lower bound (ADLL) value | 0 |
| | | Use A/D interrupt (INTAD) | Used |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Enable DMA0 transfer */
    R_DMACH0_Start();

    /* Start the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        NOP();
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

```
r_cg_dmac_user.c
```

```

/* Start user code for include. Do not edit comment generated here */
#include "r_cg_adc.h"
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for pragma. Do not edit comment generated here */
#pragma address (g_adc_buf = 0x0ffe00)
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_adc_buf[5][4];
volatile uint8_t g_adc_buf_cnt = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_dmac0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    uint8_t i;
    uint8_t j;
    uint16_t temp;

    /* Stop the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Stop();

    /* Disable DMA0 transfer */
    R_DMACH0_Stop();

    /* Change DMA0_RAM address */
    if ((++g_adc_buf_cnt) < 4U)
    {
        DRA0 += 4U;
    }
    else
    {
        DRA0 = _FE00_DMA0_RAM_ADDRESS;
        g_adc_buf_cnt = 0U;
    }

    /* Calculate the average */
    for (i = 0; i < 4U; i++)
    {
        temp = 0U;
        for (j = 0; j < 4U; j++)
        {
            temp += g_adc_buf[j][i];
        }
        g_adc_buf[4][i] = temp / 4U;
    }
}

/* Enable DMA0 transfer */
R_DMACH0_Start();

/* Start the AD converter */
R_ADC_Start();
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

```


3.3.36 Data transfer controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for Data transfer controller use.

Table 3.38 API Functions: [Data transfer controller]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| R_DTC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the Data transfer controller. |
| R_DTC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the Data transfer controller. |
| R_DTCn_Start | Enables operation of the Data transfer controller. |
| R_DTCn_Stop | Disables operation of the Data transfer controller. |
| R_DTC_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the Data transfer controller. |
| R_DTCDn_Start | Enables operation of the Data transfer controller. |
| R_DTCDn_Stop | Disables operation of the Data transfer controller. |

R_DTC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the DTC.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DTC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DTC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the DTC.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_DTC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DTC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DTCn_Start

Enables operation of the DTC.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DTCn_Start ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DTCn_Stop

Disables operation of the DTC.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DTCn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DTC_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the DTC.

Remark Calling this API function changes the DTC to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_DTC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DTCD n _Start

Enables operation of the DTC.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DTCD $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DTCD n _Stop

Disables operation of the DTC.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DTCD $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Start DTC data transfer by UART0 reception. (Repeat reception of 4Bytes data and copying them to the RAM array.)

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|---|
| Data transfer controller | | | Used |
| DTC | | | Used |
| | DTCBA | | |
| | | DTC base address | 0xffd00 |
| | | Control (DTCD0) data0 | Used (Chain transfer:Unused; Activation sources:UART0 reception/CSI01/IIC01 transfer end or CSI01 buffer empty) |
| | DTCD0 | | |
| | | Transfer mode setting | Repeat mode |
| | | Repeat mode interrupt setting | Disable |
| | | Repeat area setting | Transfer destination |
| | | Source address | 0xff12 Address fixed |
| | | Destination address | 0xfb00 |
| | | Count | 4 |
| | | Block size | 1 |

| | | | |
|--------|----------|---|--|
| Serial | | | Used |
| SAU0 | | | Used |
| | Channel0 | | |
| | | Channel 0 | UART0 (Receive) |
| | | Data length setting (Receive) | 8 bits |
| | | Transfer direction setting (Receive) | LSB |
| | | Parity setting (Receive) | None |
| | | Stop bit length setting (Receive) | 1 bit fixed |
| | | Receive data level setting | Normal |
| | | Transfer rate setting (Receive) | 9600(bps) (error:+0.16% Minimum permissible value:-5.17% Maximum permissible value:+5.16%) |
| | | Reception interrupt end priority (INTSR0) | Low |
| | | Reception end (Callback function setting) | Used |
| | | Reception error (Callback function setting) | Used |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
/* Start user code for pragma. Do not edit comment generated here */
#pragma address (g_uart0_buf = 0x0ffb00)
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_uart0_buf[4];
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Enable DTCD0 module operation */
    R_DTCD0_Start();

    /* Start the UART0 module operation */
    R_UART0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        NOP();
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.37 Event link controller

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for event link controller (ELC) use.

Table 3.39 API Functions: [Event Link Controller]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| R_ELC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the event link controller (ELC). |
| R_ELC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the event link controller (ELC). |
| R_ELC_Stop | Disables operation of the event link controller (ELC). |

R_ELC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the event link controller (ELC).

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ELC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ELC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the event link controller (ELC).

Remark This API function is called as the [R_ELC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ELC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ELC_Stop

Disables operation of the event link controller (ELC).

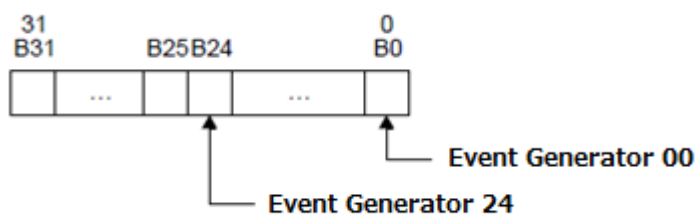
[Syntax]

```
void R_ELC_Stop ( uint32_t event );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| I | uint32_t <i>event</i> ; | Disabled event source |

Remark Below is shown the format for specifying disabled event source *event*.
In case of setting the *event* to 0x01010101, the event link operations of event source 00, 08, 16, 24 are prohibited.

**[Return value]**

None.

Usage example

Start A/D conversion by 'External interrupt edge detection 0' of ELC event. Store A/D conversion result to RAM, then stop ELC.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Event link controller | | | Used |
| | ELC | | Used |
| | | A/D conversion starts | Used |
| | | Event generation source | 'External interrupt edge detection 0 |

| | | | |
|-----------|------|------------|---------|
| Interrupt | | | Used |
| | INTP | | Used |
| | | INTP0 | |
| | | Valid edge | Falling |
| | | Priority | Low |

| | | | |
|---------------|-----|---|---|
| A/D convertor | | | Used |
| | ADC | | Used |
| | | A/D convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | Comparator operation setting | Operation |
| | | Resolution setting | 10 bits |
| | | VREF(+) setting | VDD |
| | | VREF(-) setting | VSS |
| | | Trigger setting mode | Hardware trigger no wait mode |
| | | Hardware trigger no wait mode | ELC |
| | | Operation mode setting | One-shot select mode |
| | | ANI0 - ANI23 analog input selection | ANI0 |
| | | A/D channel selection | ANI0 |
| | | Conversion time mode | Normal 1 |
| | | Conversion time | 38 (1216/fCLK)(μ s) |
| | | Conversion result upper/lower bound value setting | Generates an interrupt request (INTAD) when $ADLL \leq ADCRH \leq ADUL$ |
| | | Upper bound (ADUL) value | 255 |
| | | Lower bound (ADLL) value | 0 |
| | | Use A/D interrupt (INTAD) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_adc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for include. Do not edit comment generated here */
#include "r_cg_elc.h"
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint16_t g_adc_value;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_adc_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Stop();

    /* Return the conversion result in the buffer */
    R_ADC_Get_Result((uint16_t *)&g_adc_value);

    /* Stop the ELC event resources */
    R_ELC_Stop(0x00000001U);
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```


3.3.38 Interrupt functions

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for interrupt functions use.

Table 3.40 API Functions: [Interrupt Functions]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_INTC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the interrupt functions. |
| R_INTC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the interrupt functions. |
| r_intcn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the external maskable interrupt <i>INTP_n</i> . |
| R_INTCn_Start | Enables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts <i>INTP_n</i> . |
| R_INTCn_Stop | Disables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts <i>INTP_n</i> . |
| r_intclrn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the external maskable interrupt <i>INTPLR_n</i> . |
| R_INTCLRn_Start | Enables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts <i>INTPLR_n</i> . |
| R_INTCLRn_Stop | Disables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts <i>INTPLR_n</i> . |
| r_intrtcicn_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the external maskable interrupt <i>INTRTCIC_n</i> . |
| R_INTRTCICn_Start | Enables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts <i>INTRTCIC_n</i> . |
| R_INTRTCICn_Stop | Disables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts <i>INTRTCIC_n</i> . |
| R_INTFO_Start | Enables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts <i>INTFO</i> . |
| R_INTFO_Stop | Disables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts <i>INTFO</i> . |
| R_INTFO_ClearFlag | Clears INTFCLR flag of Interrupt flag output control register 1 (INTFOCTL1). |
| r_intfo_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the external maskable interrupt <i>INTFO</i> . |

R_INTC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the interrupt functions.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the interrupt functions.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_INTC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_intcn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the external maskable interrupt INTP n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the external maskable interrupt INTP n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_intcn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_intcn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTC n _Start

Enables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts INTP n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTC $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTC n _Stop

Disables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts INTP n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTC $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_intclrn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the external maskable interrupt INTPLR n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the external maskable interrupt INTPLR n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_intclrn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_intclrn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTCLR n _Start

Enables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts INTPLR n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTCLR $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTCLR n _Stop

Disables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts INTPLR n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTCLR $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_intrtcicn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the external maskable interrupt INTRTCIC n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the external maskable interrupt INTRTCIC n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_intrtcicn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_intrtcicn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTRTCIC n _Start

Enables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts INTRTCIC n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTRTCIC $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTRTCIC n _Stop

Disables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts INTRTCIC n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTRTCIC $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the interrupt factor number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTFO_Start

Enables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts INTFO.

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTFO_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTFO_Stop

Disables the acceptance of the external maskable interrupts INTFO.

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTFO_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_INTFO_ClearFlag

Clears INTFCLR flag of Interrupt flag output control register 1 (INTFOCTL1).

[Syntax]

```
void R_INTFO_ClearFlag ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_intfo_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the external maskable interrupt INTFO.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the external maskable interrupt INTFO.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_intfo_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_intfo_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Count the number of falling edge.

[GUI setting example]

| Interrupt | | | Used |
|-----------|------|------------|---------|
| | INTP | | Used |
| | | INTP0 | |
| | | Valid edge | Falling |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Clear INTP0 interrupt flag and enable interrupt */
    R_INTC0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_intc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_intc0_cnt = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_intc0_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Count INTP0 */
    g_intc0_cnt++;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.39 Key interrupt function

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for key interrupt function use.

Table 3.41 API Functions: [Key Interrupt Function]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| R_KEY_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the key interrupt function. |
| R_KEY_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the key interrupt function. |
| r_key_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the key interrupt INTKR. |
| R_KEY_Start | Enables the acceptance of the key interrupt INTKR. |
| R_KEY_Stop | Disables the acceptance of the key interrupt INTKR. |

R_KEY_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the key interrupt function.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KEY_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KEY_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the key interrupt function.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_KEY_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KEY_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_key_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the key interrupt INTKR.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the key interrupt INTKR.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_key_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_key_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KEY_Start

Enables the acceptance of the key interrupt INTKR.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KEY_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_KEY_Stop

Disables the acceptance of the key interrupt INTKR.

[Syntax]

```
void R_KEY_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Set the flag for 8 keys which the falling edge is detected.

[GUI setting example]

| Interrupt | KEY | Used |
|-----------|----------|------|
| | | Used |
| | KR0 | Used |
| | KR1 | Used |
| | KR2 | Used |
| | KR3 | Used |
| | KR4 | Used |
| | KR5 | Used |
| | KR6 | Used |
| | KR7 | Used |
| | Priority | High |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Clear INTKR interrupt flag and enable interrupt */
    R_KEY_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_intc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_key_fix = 0x00U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_key_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    g_key_fix = ~P7;
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```


3.3.40 Voltage detector

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for voltage detector use.

Table 3.42 API Functions: [Voltage Detector]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_LVD_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the voltage detector. |
| R_LVD_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the voltage detector. |
| r_lvd_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the voltage detection interrupt INTLVI. |
| r_lvd_vddinterrupt | Performs processing in response to the voltage detection of VDD pin interrupt INTLVDVDD. |
| r_lvd_vbatinterrupt | Performs processing in response to the voltage detection of VBAT pin interrupt INTLVDVBAT. |
| r_lvd_vrtcinterrupt | Performs processing in response to the voltage detection of VRTC pin interrupt INTLVDVRTC. |
| r_lvd_exlvdinterrupt | Performs processing in response to the voltage detection of EXLVD pin interrupt INTLVDEXLVD. |
| R_LVD_InterruptMode_Start | Starts voltage detection (when in interrupt mode, and interrupt & reset mode). |
| R_LVD_Start_VDD | Enables operation of VDD pin voltage detection. |
| R_LVD_Start_VBAT | Enables operation of VBAT pin voltage detection. |
| R_LVD_Start_VRTC | Enables operation of VRTC pin voltage detection. |
| R_LVD_Start_EXLVD | Enables operation of EXLVD pin voltage detection. |
| R_LVD_Stop_VDD | Disables operation of VDD pin voltage detection. |
| R_LVD_Stop_VBAT | Disables operation of VBAT pin voltage detection. |
| R_LVD_Stop_VRTC | Disables operation of VRTC pin voltage detection. |
| R_LVD_Stop_EXLVD | Disables operation of EXLVD pin voltage detection. |
| R_LVI_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the voltage detector. |
| R_LVI_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the voltage detector. |
| r_lvi_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the voltage detection interrupt INTLVI. |
| R_LVI_InterruptMode_Start | Starts voltage detection (when in interrupt mode, and interrupt & reset mode). |

R_LVD_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the voltage detector.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the voltage detector.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_LVD_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_lvd_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the voltage detection interrupt INTLVI.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the voltage detection interrupt INTLVI.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_lvd_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_lvd_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_lvd_vddinterrupt

Performs processing in response to the voltage detection of VDD pin interrupt INTLVDVDD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the voltage detection of VDD pin interrupt INTLVDVDD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_lvd_vddinterrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_lvd_vddinterrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_lvd_vbatinterrupt

Performs processing in response to the voltage detection of VBAT pin interrupt INTLVDVBAT.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the voltage detection of VBAT pin interrupt INTLVDVBAT.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_lvd_vbatinterrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_lvd_vbatinterrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_lvd_vrtcinterrupt

Performs processing in response to the voltage detection of VRTC pin interrupt INTLVDVRTC.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the voltage detection of VRTC pin interrupt INTLVDVRTC.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_lvd_vrtcinterrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_lvd_vrtcinterrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_lvd_exlvdinterrupt

Performs processing in response to the voltage detection of EXLVD pin interrupt INTLVDEXLVD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the voltage detection of EXLVD pin interrupt INTLVDEXLVD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_lvd_exlvdinterrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_lvd_exlvdinterrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_InterruptMode_Start

Starts voltage detection (when in interrupt mode, and interrupt & reset mode).

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_InterruptMode_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_Start_VDD

Enables operation of VDD pin voltage detection.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Start_VDD ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_Start_VBAT

Enables operation of VBAT pin voltage detection.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Start_VBAT ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_Start_VRTC

Enables operation of VRTC pin voltage detection.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Start_VRTC ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_Start_EXLVD

Enables operation of EXLVD pin voltage detection.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Start_EXLVD ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_Stop_VDD

Disables operation of VDD pin voltage detection.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Stop_VDD ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|-----------------|
| R_LVD_Stop_VBAT |
|-----------------|

Disables operation of VBAT pin voltage detection.

[Syntax]

| |
|-------------------------------------|
| void R_LVD_Stop_VBAT (void); |
|-------------------------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_Stop_VRTC

Disables operation of VRTC pin voltage detection.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Stop_VRTC ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVD_Stop_EXLVD

Disables operation of EXLVD pin voltage detection.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVD_Stop_EXLVD ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVI_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the voltage detector.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVI_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVI_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the voltage detector.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_LVI_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVI_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_lvi_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the voltage detection interrupt INTLVI.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the voltage detection interrupt INTLVI.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_lvi_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_lvi_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_LVI_InterruptMode_Start

Starts voltage detection (when in interrupt mode, and interrupt & reset mode).

[Syntax]

```
void R_LVI_InterruptMode_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Detect the falling of the supply voltage by Interrupt & reset mode, and perform arbitrary processing in interrupt function.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|------------------|-----|--|------------------------|
| Voltage detector | | | |
| | LVD | | Used |
| | | Low voltage detector operation setting | Used |
| | | Operation mode setting | Interrupt & reset mode |
| | | INTLVI Priority | Low |
| | | Reset generation level (VLVDL) | 2.75(V) |
| | | Interrupt generation level (VLVDH) | 3.15(V) |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Enable the voltage detector interrupt */
    R_LVD_InterruptMode_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_lvd_user.c

```
static void __near r_lvd_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /** Processing to be performed before the reset **/
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.41 Battery backup function

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for battery backup function use.

Table 3.43 API Functions: [Battery Backup Function]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| R_BUP_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the battery backup function. |
| R_BUP_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the battery backup function. |
| r_bup_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the power switching detection interrupt INTVBAT. |
| R_BUP_Start | Enables operation of battery backup function. |
| R_BUP_Stop | Disables operation of battery backup function. |

R_BUP_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the battery backup function.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_BUP_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_BUP_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the battery backup function.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_BUP_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_BUP_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_bup_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the power switching detection interrupt INTVBAT.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the power switching detection interrupt INTVBAT.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_bup_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_bup_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_BUP_Start

Enables operation of battery backup function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_BUP_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_BUP_Stop

Disables operation of battery backup function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_BUP_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Set the flag to notify switching to battery backup mode.

[GUI setting example]

| | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Battery backup function | | Used |
| | KEYBATTERYBACKUP | Used |
| | Power switching operation setting | Used |
| | Generate an interrupt when power is switched (INTVBAT) | Used |
| | Power switching interrupt selection | Interrupt generated when VDD is switched to VBAT |
| | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start battery backup module operation */
    R_BUP_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_bup_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint8_t g_bup_f = 0U;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_bup_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* When entering the battery backup mode, a flag is set */
    if (VBATCMPM == 0U) {
        g_bup_f = 0U;
    }
    else
    {
        g_bup_f = 1U;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.42 Oscillation stop detector

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for oscillation stop detector use.

Table 3.44 API Functions: [Oscillation Stop Detector]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_OSDC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the oscillation stop detector. |
| R_OSDC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the oscillation stop detector. |
| r_osdc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the oscillation stop detection interrupt INTOSDC. |
| R_OSDC_Start | Enables operation of oscillation stop detector. |
| R_OSDC_Stop | Disables operation of oscillation stop detector. |
| R_OSDC_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the oscillation stop detector. |
| R_OSDC_Reset | Reset the oscillation stop detector. |

R_OSDC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the oscillation stop detector.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OSDC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OSDC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the oscillation stop detector.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_OSDC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OSDC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_osdc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the oscillation stop detection interrupt INTOSDC.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the oscillation stop detection interrupt INTOSDC.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_osdc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_osdc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OSDC_Start

Enables operation of oscillation stop detector.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OSDC_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OSDC_Stop

Disables operation of oscillation stop detector.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OSDC_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OSDC_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the oscillation stop detector.

Remark Calling this API function changes the oscillation stop detector to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_OSDC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OSDC_Reset

Reset the oscillation stop detector.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OSDC_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Reset by Oscillation stop detection interrupt.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Oscillation stop detector | | | Used |
| | OSCSTOPDETECTOR | | Used |
| | | Oscillation stop detector operation setting | Used |
| | | Oscillation stop judgement time | 100(ms) (TYP.) (Actual value : 100) |
| | | Generate an interrupt when oscillation stop is detected (INTOSDC) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

| | | | |
|----------------|-----|---|----------------------------------|
| Watchdog timer | | | |
| | WDT | | Used |
| | | Watchdog timer operationsetting | Used |
| | | Operation in HALT/STOP/SNOOZE mode setting | Enaled |
| | | Overflow time | 2 ¹⁶ /fIL 4369.07(ms) |
| | | Window open period | 100(%) |
| | | Enable interval interruptwhen 75% + 1/2fIL of overflow time (INTWDTI) | Used |
| | | Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start OSDC module operation */
    R_OSDC_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        /* Restart the watchdog timer */
        R_WDT_Restart();
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_osdc_user.c

```
static void __near r_osdc_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop OSDC module operation */
    R_OSDC_Stop();

    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.43 SPI interface

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for SPI interface use.

Table 3.45 API Functions: [SPI Interface]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_SAIC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the SPI interface. |
| R_SAIC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the SPI interface. |
| R_SAIC_Write | Starts SPI data transmission. |
| R_SAIC_Read | Starts SPI data reception. |
| R_SPI_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the SPI interface. |
| R_SPI_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the SPI interface. |
| R_SPI_Write | Starts SPI data transmission. |
| R_SPI_Read | Starts SPI data reception. |

R_SAIC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the SPI interface.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAIC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SAIC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the SPI interface.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_SAIC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAIC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SAIC_Write

Starts SPI data transmission.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAIC_Write ( const smartanalog_t * p_saic_data );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|
| I | const smartanalog_t * p_saic_data; | Pointer to area storing the transmission data |

[Return value]

None.

R_SAIC_Read

Starts SPI data reception.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SAIC_Read ( const smartanalog_t * p_saic_data, smartanalog_t * p_saic_read_buf );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|
| O | const smartanalog_t * p_saic_data; | Pointer to area to store the received data |
| O | smartanalog_t * p_saic_read_buf; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |

[Return value]

None.

R_SPI_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the SPI interface.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SPI_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SPI_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the SPI interface.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_SPI_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SPI_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SPI_Write

Starts SPI data transmission.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SPI_Write ( const smartanalog_t * p_saic_data );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|
| I | const smartanalog_t * p_saic_data; | Pointer to area storing the transmission data |

[Return value]

None.

R_SPI_Read

Starts SPI data reception.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SPI_Read ( const smartanalog_t * p_saic_data, smartanalog_t * p_saic_read_buf );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|
| O | const smartanalog_t * p_saic_data; | Pointer to area to store the received data |
| O | smartanalog_t * p_saic_read_buf; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Transfer and write data of external device by SPI transmission. After that, read the data for verify check.

※Please use SA-Designer together.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|---------------|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SPI interface | | | |
| | SPI | | Used |
| | | Analog IC operation setting | Used |
| | | Baudrate | 300(bps) (Actual value : 300.481) |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
uint8_t g_flag;
smartanalog_t gp_sa_read_buf[];
extern const smartanalog_t gp_smartanalog_data[];
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    while (1U)
    {
        if (1U == g_flag)
        {
            /* Write SAIC register */
            R_SAIC_Write(gp_smartanalog_data);

            /* Read SAIC register */
            R_SAIC_Read(gp_smartanalog_data, gp_sa_read_buf);

            /** read after write verify **/
        }
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

```

3.3.44 Operational amplifier

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for Operational Amplifier use.

Table 3.46 API Functions: [Operational amplifier]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_OPAMP_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the operational amplifier. |
| R_OPAMP_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization related to the operational amplifier. |
| R_OPAMP_Set_ReferenceCircuitOn | Enables operational amplifier reference current circuit. |
| R_OPAMP_Set_ReferenceCircuitOff | Disables operational amplifier reference current circuit. |
| R_OPAMPn_Start | Starts operational amplifier of unit <i>n</i> . |
| R_OPAMPn_Stop | Stops operational amplifier of unit <i>n</i> . |
| R_OPAMPn_Set_PrechargeOn | Starts precharging of the external capacitor of the operational amplifier <i>n</i> . |
| R_OPAMPn_Set_PrechargeOff | Performs user-defined initialization related to the operational amplifier <i>n</i> . |

R_OPAMP_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the operational amplifier.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the operational amplifier.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_OPAMP_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP_Set_ReferenceCircuitOn

Enables operational amplifier reference current circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP_Set_ReferenceCircuitOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP_Set_ReferenceCircuitOff

Disables operational amplifier reference current circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP_Set_ReferenceCircuitOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP n _Start

Starts operational amplifier of unit n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP n _Stop

Stops operational amplifier of unit n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP n _Set_PrechargeOn

Starts precharging of the external capacitor of the operational amplifier n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP $n$ _Set_PrechargeOn ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP n _Set_PrechargeOff

Stops precharging of the external capacitor of the operational amplifier n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP $n$ _Set_PrechargeOff ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Use Operational amplifier for Comparator as + side input.

[GUI setting example]

| Operational amplifier | | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|--|---|--|
| | OPAMP | | | Used |
| | | | Operational amplifier operation setting | Used |
| | | | Use operational amplifier 0 | Used |
| | | | Use operational amplifier 1 | Unused |
| | | | Use operational amplifier 2 | Unused |
| | | | Use operational amplifier 3 | Unused |
| | | | Reference current circuit setting | Stop |
| | | | Operation mode setting | Low-power mode |
| | | | ELC trigger setting | Operational amplifier 0: Operational amplifier ELC trigger 0 |
| | | | | Operational amplifier 1: Operational amplifier ELC trigger 1 |
| | | | | Operational amplifier 2: Operational amplifier ELC trigger 2 |
| | | | | Operational amplifier 3: Operational amplifier ELC trigger 3 |
| | | | Operational Amplifier 0 | Used |
| | | | Activation/stop trigger control setting | Software trigger mode |

| Comparator | | | | |
|------------|------|--------------|--|--|
| | COMP | | | Used |
| | | | Operation setting | Use only comparator 0 (Comparator input:AMP00) |
| | | | Speed setting | Low speed |
| | | Comparator 0 | | Used |
| | | | Comparator0 Mode setting | Normal |
| | | | Comparator0 Edge setting | Rising edge |
| | | | Comparator0 Digital filter setting | Unused |
| | | | Comparator0 Enable output (VCOU0) | Unused |
| | | | Comparator0 Use comparator 0 interrupt (INTCMP0) | Used |
| | | | Comparator0 Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the operational amplifier 0 */
    R_OPAMP0_Start();

    /* Start the comparator 0 */
    R_COMP0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.45 Data operation circuit

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for Operational Amplifier use.

Table 3.47 API Functions: [Operational amplifier]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| R_DOC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the data operation circuit. |
| R_DOC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization related to the data operation circuit. |
| r_doc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the DOC operation result detection interrupt INTDOC. |
| R_DOC_SetMode | Configures the operation mode of data operation circuit. |
| R_DOC_WriteData | Writes new data to compare, add or subtract. |
| R_DOC_GetResult | Gets result of addition or subtraction. |
| R_DOC_ClearFlag | Clears DOPCF flag of DOC control register (DOCR). |
| R_DOC_Set_PowerOff | Stops the clock supplied for data operation circuit. |
| R_DOC_Reset | Resets Data operation circuit module. |

R_DOC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the data operation circuit.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DOC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DOC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the data operation circuit.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_DOC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DOC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_doc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the data operation circuit interrupt INTDOC.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the data operation circuit interrupt INTDOC.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_doc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_doc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DOC_SetMode

Configures the operation mode of data operation circuit.

[Syntax]

```
#include    "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include    "r_cg_doc.h"
MD_STATUS  R_DOC_SetMode ( doc_mode_t mode, uint16_t value );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|------------------|---|
| I | doc_mode_t mode; | Operation mode of data operation circuit ADDITION : Data addition mode SUBTRACTION : Data subtraction mode COMPARE_MATCH : Data comparison mode (Detection Condition: Data match is detected) COMPARE_MISMATCH : Data subtraction mode (Detection Condition: Data mismatch is detected) |
| I | uint16_t value; | Data addition and data subtraction : Results of operations Data comparison : 16-bit data for use as a reference |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_DOC_WriteData

Writes new data to compare, add or subtract.

Remark Write data to DODIR register.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_DOC_WriteData ( unit16_t data );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------------|----------------------------------|
| I | unit16_t data; | data to compare, add or subtract |

[Return value]

None.

R_DOC_GetResult

Gets result of addition or subtraction.

[Syntax]

```
#include    "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void      R_DOC_GetResult ( unit16_t*const data );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| O | unit16_t*const <i>data</i> ; | pointer to where result will be stored |

[Return value]

None.

R_DOC_ClearFlag

Clears DOPCF flag of DOC control register (DOCR).

[Syntax]

```
void R_DOC_ClearFlag ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DOC_Set_PowerOff

Stops the clock supplied for data operation circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DOC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_DOC_Reset

Resets Data operation circuit module.

[Syntax]

```
void R_DOC_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Add array data by Data addition mode and get the result when the result is larger than “FFFFh”.

After that, change the mode to Data comparison mode and generate interrupt when detecting the data other than “0000h”.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|------------------------|-----|--|--------------------|
| Data operation circuit | | | |
| | DOC | | Used |
| | | DOC setting | Used |
| | | Data operation setting | Data addition mode |
| | | COMparison reference/Initial value of addition or subtraction result | 0xFFFF |
| | | Enable data operation circuit interrupt (INTDOC) | Used |
| | | INTDOC Priority | Low |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
extern volatile uint16_t data[16];
volatile uint8_t cnt;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    while (1U)
    {
        for (cnt = 0; cnt < 16U; cnt++)
        {
            /* Write new data to compare */
            R_DOC_WriteData(data[cnt]);
        }
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_doc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint16_t data[16];
volatile uint16_t result;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_doc_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Get result */
    R_DOC_GetResult((uint16_t *)&result);

    /* Configure the operation mode of DOC */
    R_DOC_SetMode(COMPARE_MISMATCH, 0x0000);

    /* Clear DOPCF flag */
    R_DOC_ClearFlag();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```


3.3.46 32-bit Multiply-accumulator

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 32-bit Multiply-accumulator use.

Table 3.48 API Functions: [32-bit Multiply-accumulator]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_MAC32Bit_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator. |
| R_MAC32Bit_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator. |
| r_mac32bit_interrupt_flow | Performs processing in response to the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator interrupt INTMACLOF. |
| R_MAC32Bit_Reset | Resets the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator. |
| R_MAC32Bit_Set_PowerOff | Stops the clock supplied for the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator. |
| R_MAC32Bit_MULUnsigned | Operates the unsigned multiply. |
| R_MAC32Bit_MULSigned | Operates the signed multiply. |
| R_MAC32Bit_MACUnsigned | Operates the unsigned multiply-accumulate. |
| R_MAC32Bit_MACSigned | Operates the signed multiply-accumulate. |

R_MAC32Bit_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_MAC32Bit_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_MAC32Bit_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_MAC32Bit_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_MAC32Bit_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_mac32bit_interrupt_flow

Performs processing in response to the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator interrupt INTMACLOF.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator interrupt INTMACLOF.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_mac32bit_interrupt_flow ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_mac32bit_interrupt_flow ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_MAC32Bit_Reset

Resets the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator.

[Syntax]

```
void R_MAC32Bit_Reset ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_MAC32Bit_Set_PowerOff

Stops the clock supplied for the 32-bit Multiply-accumulator.

Remark 32-bit Multiply-accumulator enters the reset state by calling this API. Therefore, writing to the registers which control 32-bit Multiply-accumulator is ignored after calling this API.

[Syntax]

```
void R_MAC32Bit_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_MAC32Bit_MULUnsigned

Operates the unsigned multiply.

[Syntax]

```
#include    "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include    "r_cg_mac32bit.h"
void      R_MAC32Bit_MULUnsigned ( uint32_t data_a, uint32_t data_b, mac32bit_uint64_t
* buffer_64bit );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---|-------------------|
| I | uint32_t <i>data_a</i> ; | Multiplicand |
| I | uint32_t <i>data_b</i> ; | Multiplier |
| O | mac32bit_uint64_t * <i>buffer_64bit</i> ; | Multiplier result |

Remark Below is an example of the structure mac32bit_uint64_t for the multiplier result.

```
typedef struct
{
    uint16_t low_low;
    uint16_t low_high;
    uint16_t high_low;
    uint16_t high_high;
} mac32bit_uint64_t;
```

[Return value]

None.

R_MAC32Bit_MULSigned

Operates the signed multiply.

[Syntax]

```
#include    "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include    "r_cg_mac32bit.h"
void      R_MAC32Bit_MULSigned ( int32_t data_a, int32_t data_b, mac32bit_int64_t
* buffer_64bit );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| I | int32_t data_a; | Multiplicand |
| I | int32_t data_b; | Multiplier |
| O | mac32bit_int64_t * buffer_64bit; | Multiplier result |

Remark Below is an example of the structure mac32bit_int64_t for the multiplier result.

```
typedef struct
{
    int16_t low_low;
    int16_t low_high;
    int16_t high_low;
    int16_t high_high;
} mac32bit_int64_t;
```

[Return value]

None.

R_MAC32Bit_MACUnsigned

Operates the unsigned multiply-accumulate.

[Syntax]

```
#include    "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include    "r_cg_mac32bit.h"
void      R_MAC32Bit_MACUnsigned ( uint32_t data_a, uint32_t data_b, mac32bit_uint64_t
* buffer_64bit );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---|--|
| I | uint32_t <i>data_a</i> ; | Multiplicand |
| I | uint32_t <i>data_b</i> ; | Multiplier |
| O | mac32bit_uint64_t * <i>buffer_64bit</i> ; | Accumulation initial value / Multiplier result |

Remark See [R_MAC32Bit_MULUnsigned](#) for details about the mac32bit_uint64_t.

[Return value]

None.

R_MAC32Bit_MACSigned

Operates the signed multiply-accumulate.

[Syntax]

```
#include    "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include    "r_cg_mac32bit.h"
void      R_MAC32Bit_MACSigned ( int32_t data_a, int32_t data_b, mac32bit_int64_t
* buffer_64bit );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|
| I | int32_t data_a; | Multiplicand |
| I | int32_t data_b; | Multiplier |
| O | mac32bit_int64_t * buffer_64bit; | Accumulation initial value / Multiplier result |

Remark See [R_MAC32Bit_MULSigned](#) for details about the mac32bit_int64_t.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Get A/D conversion results of 1 pin 4 times. Then, calculate the average of the results.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|----------|---|---------|
| 32-bit multiply-accumulator | | | |
| | MAC32bit | | Used |
| | | 32-bit multiply-accumulator operation setting | Used |
| | | Fixed point mode setting | Disable |
| | | Enable multiply-accumulation overflow/underflow (INTMACLOF) | Unused |

| | | | |
|--------------|-----|---|---|
| A/Dconvertor | | | |
| | ADC | | Used |
| | | A/D convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | Comparator operation setting | Stop |
| | | Resolution | 10 bits |
| | | VREF(+) setting | VDD |
| | | VREF(-) setting | VSS |
| | | Trigger setting mode | Software trigger mode |
| | | Operation mode setting | One-shot select mode |
| | | ANI0 – ANI5 analog input selection | ANI0 |
| | | A/D channel selection | ANI0 |
| | | Conversion time mode | Normal 1 |
| | | Conversion time | 608/fCLK 25.3333(μs) |
| | | Conversion result upper/lower bound value setting | Generates an interrupt request (INTAD) when $ADLL \leq ADCRH \leq ADUL$ |
| | | Upper bound (ADUL) value | 255 |
| | | Lower bound (ADLL) value | 0 |
| | | Use A/D interrupt (INTAD) | Unused |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile mac32bit_uint64_t g_mac32bit_buf;
volatile uint16_t g_adc_fix;
volatile uint16_t g_buffer;
volatile uint8_t g_cnt;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start the AD converter */
    R_ADC_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        while (0U == ADIF)
        {
            ;
        }
        ADIF = 0U;

        /* Return the conversion result in the buffer */
        R_ADC_Get_Result((uint16_t *)&g_buffer);

        /* Caculate unsigned values in multiply-accumulation mode */
        R_MAC32Bit_MACUnsigned(1U, g_buffer, (mac32bit_uint64_t *)&g_mac32bit_buf);

        if ((++g_cnt) >= 4U)
        {
            g_cnt = 0U;
            g_adc_fix = (g_mac32bit_buf.low_low >> 4U);
            g_mac32bit_buf.low_low = 0U;
            g_mac32bit_buf.low_high = 0U;
            g_mac32bit_buf.high_low = 0U;
            g_mac32bit_buf.high_high = 0U;
        }
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

```

3.3.47 12-bit A/D converter

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 12-bit A/D converter use.

Table 3.49 API Functions: [12-bit A/D Converter]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|--|
| R_12ADC_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 12-bit A/D converter. |
| R_12ADC_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 12-bit A/D converter. |
| r_12adc_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the A/D conversion end interrupt INTAD. |
| R_12ADC_Start | Starts A/D conversion. |
| R_12ADC_Stop | Ends A/D conversion. |
| R_12ADC_Get_ValueResult | Reads the results of A/D conversion (12 bits). |
| R_12ADC_Set_ADChannel | Configures the analog voltage input pin for A/D conversion. |
| R_12ADC_TemperatureSensorOutput_On | Enables 12-bit A/D converter temperature sensor output circuit. |
| R_12ADC_TemperatureSensorOutput_Off | Disables 12-bit A/D converter temperature sensor output circuit. |
| R_12ADC_InternalReferenceVoltage_On | Enables 12-bit A/D converter reference voltage circuit. |
| R_12ADC_InternalReferenceVoltage_Off | Disables 12-bit A/D converter reference voltage circuit. |
| R_12ADC_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 12-bit A/D converter. |

R_12ADC_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 12-bit A/D converter.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12ADC_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12ADC_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 12-bit A/D converter.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_12ADC_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12ADC_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_12adc_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the A/D conversion end interrupt INTAD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the A/D conversion end interrupt INTAD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_12adc_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_12adc_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12ADC_Start

Starts A/D conversion.

Remark About 1 micro second of stabilization time is required when changing the voltage converter from operation stopped to operation enabled status.
Consequently, about 1 micro second must be left free between the call to [R_12ADC_Create](#) and the call to this API function.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12ADC_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12ADC_Stop

Ends A/D conversion.

Remark The voltage converter continues to operate after the process of this API function completes.

Consequently, to stop the operation of the voltage converter, you must call [R_12ADC_Set_PowerOff](#) after the process of this API function completes.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12ADC_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12ADC_Get_ValueResult

Reads the results of A/D conversion (12 bits).

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS R_12ADC_Get_ValueResult ( ad_channel_t channel, uint16_t * const buffer );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|----------------------------------|--|
| I | ad_channel_t <i>channel</i> ; | Analog voltage input pin |
| O | uint16_t * const <i>buffer</i> ; | Pointer to area in which to store read results of A/D conversion |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_12ADC_Set_ADChannel

Configures the analog voltage input pin for A/D conversion.

Remark The value specified in argument channel is set to A/D channel select register A0 (ADANSA0) or A/D conversion extended input control register (ADEXICR).

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
#include "r_cg_12adc.h"
MD_STATUS R_12ADC_Set_ADChannel ( ad_sel_register_t register, uint16_t data );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-----------------------------|--|
| I | ad_sel_register_t register; | Set to selected register SEL_ADANSA0 : A/D channel select register A0 (ADANSA0) SEL_ADEXICR : A/D conversion extended input control register (ADEXICR) |
| I | uint16_t data; | Set to selected register value |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_12ADC_TemperatureSensorOutput_On

Enables 12-bit A/D converter temperature sensor output circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12ADC_TemperatureSensorOutput_On ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12ADC_TemperatureSensorOutput_Off

Disables 12-bit A/D converter temperature sensor output circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12ADC_TemperatureSensorOutput_Off ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12ADC_InternalReferenceVoltage_On

Enables 12-bit A/D converter reference voltage circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12ADC_InternalReferenceVoltage_On ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12ADC_InternalReferenceVoltage_Off

Disables 12-bit A/D converter reference voltage circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12ADC_InternalReferenceVoltage_Off ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12ADC_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 12-bit A/D converter.

Remark Calling this API function changes the A/D converter to reset status.
For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_12ADC_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Get the A/D conversion result of 2 pins.

[GUI setting example]

| 12-Bit A/D convertor | | | |
|----------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|--|
| | ADC | | Used |
| | | A/D convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | A/D conversion clock setting | PCLK |
| | | A/D conversion mode setting | High-speed conversion |
| | | VREF (+) setting | AVDD |
| | | VREF (-) setting | AVSS |
| | | Operation mode setting | Single scan mode |
| | | Conversion start trigger setting | Software trigger |
| | | Analog input channel setting | |
| | | ANI00 | Used |
| | | ANI00 addition/Average function | Unused |
| | | ANI01 | Used |
| | | ANI01 addition/Average function | Unused |
| | | Data registers setting | |
| | | ADconversion value addition count | 1-time conversion |
| | | Data placement | Right-alignment |
| | | Automatic clearing | Disable automatic clearing |
| | | ANI00 input sampling time | 3.667(μs) (Actual value : 3.667) |
| | | ANI01 input sampling time | 3.667(μs) (Actual value : 3.667) |
| | | A/D converted value count setting | Addition mode |
| | | Interrupt setting | Enable AD conversion end interrupt (INTAD) |
| | | Priority | Level 3 (Low Priority) |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start AD converter */
    R_12ADC_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_12adc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint16_t g_12adc_ch000_value;
volatile uint16_t g_12adc_ch001_value;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_12adc_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop AD converter */
    R_12ADC_Stop();

    /* Get AD converter result */
    R_12ADC_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL0, (uint16_t *)&g_12adc_ch000_value);
    R_12ADC_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL1, (uint16_t *)&g_12adc_ch001_value);
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.48 12-bit D/A converter

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for 12-bit D/A converter use.

Table 3.50 API Functions: [12-bit D/A Converter]

| API Function Name | Function |
|---|--|
| R_12DA_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the 12-bit D/A converter. |
| R_12DA_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 12-bit D/A converter. |
| R_12DAn_Start | Starts D/A conversion. |
| R_12DAn_Stop | Ends D/A conversion. |
| R_12DAn_Set_ConversionValue | Sets the analog voltage output to the ANOn pin. |
| R_12DA_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the 12-bit D/A converter. |

R_12DA_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the 12-bit D/A converter.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12DA_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12DA_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the 12-bit D/A converter.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_12DA_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12DA_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|---------------|
| R_12DAn_Start |
|---------------|

Starts D/A conversion.

[Syntax]

| |
|-----------------------------------|
| void R_12DAn_Start (void); |
|-----------------------------------|

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12DAn_Stop

Ends D/A conversion.

[Syntax]

```
void R_12DAn_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12DA_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the 12-bit D/A converter.

Remark Calling this API function changes the 12-bit D/A converter to reset status.
For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_12DA_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_12DAn_Set_ConversionValue

Sets the analog voltage output to the ANOn pin.

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
void R_12DAn_Set_ConversionValue ( uint16_t reg_value );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| I | uint16_t <i>reg_value</i> ; | D/A conversion value. |

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Start conversion digital input to analog signal from 0x00. Add 0x10 to digital input at fixed interval. Stop conversion when digital input becomes 0xFF.

[GUI setting example]

| 12-Bit D/A convertor | | | | |
|----------------------|----|--|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| | DA | | | Used |
| | | | D/A convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | | D/A reference voltage setting | AVDD/AVSS |
| | | | Data format | Right-alignment |
| | | | Use DA0 | Used |
| | | | Use DA1 | Unused |
| | | | D/A A/D synchronous setting | Unused |

| Timer array unit | | | | |
|------------------|------|-----------|--|------|
| | TAU0 | | | TAU0 |
| | | Channel 0 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint16_t g_12da0_value;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start TAU0 channel 0 counter */
    R_TAU0_Channel0_Start();

    /* Set the DA0 converter value */
    g_12da0_value = 0x0000U;
    R_12DA0_Set_ConversionValue((uint8_t)g_12da0_value);

    /* Enable the DA0 converter */
    R_12DA0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        while (TMIF00 == 0U){
        }
        TMIF00 = 0U;

        g_12da0_value += 0x0010U;
        if (g_12da0_value <= 0x0FFFU)
        {
            /* Set the DA0 converter value */
            R_12DA0_Set_ConversionValue((uint8_t)g_12da0_value);
        }
        else
        {
            /* Stop the DA0 converter */
            R_12DA0_Stop();
        }
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.49 Operational amplifier and Analog switch

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for Operational Amplifier and Analog switch use.

Table 3.51 API Functions: [Operational amplifier and Analog switch]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_AMPANSW_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the Operational amplifier and Analog switch. |
| R_AMPANSW_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the Operational amplifier and Analog switch. |
| R_OPAMPm_Set_ReferenceCircuitOn | Enables operational amplifier reference current circuit. |
| R_OPAMPm_Set_ReferenceCircuitOff | Disables operational amplifier reference current circuit. |
| R_OPAMPm_Start | Starts operational amplifier of unit <i>m</i> . |
| R_OPAMPm_Stop | Stops operational amplifier of unit <i>m</i> . |
| R_ANSW_ChargePumpm_On | Enables analog switch of unit <i>m</i> . |
| R_ANSW_ChargePumpm_Off | Disables analog switch of unit <i>m</i> . |

R_AMPANSW_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the Operational amplifier and Analog switch.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_AMPANSW_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_AMPANSW_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the Operational amplifier and Analog switch.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_AMPANSW_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_AMPANSW_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP m _Set_ReferenceCircuitOn

Enables operational amplifier reference current circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP $m$ _Set_ReferenceCircuitOn ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP m _Set_ReferenceCircuitOff

Disables operational amplifier reference current circuit.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMP $m$ _Set_ReferenceCircuitOff ( void );
```

Remark m is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP*m*_Start

Starts operational amplifier of unit *m*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMPm_Start ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_OPAMP*m*_Stop

Stops operational amplifier of unit *m*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_OPAMPm_Stop ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ANSW_ChargePump*m*_On

Enables analog switch of unit *m*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ANSW_ChargePumpm_On ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_ANSW_ChargePump*m*_Off

Disables analog switch of unit *m*.

[Syntax]

```
void R_ANSW_ChargePumpm_Off ( void );
```

Remark *m* is the unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Perform Operational amplifier output by using analog switch.

[GUI setting example]

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------|-------|---|--|
| operational amplifier&Analog switch | | | | |
| | AMPAN SW | | | Used |
| | | OPAMP | | Used |
| | | | Operational amplifier operation setting | Used |
| | | | Use operational amplifier 0 | Used |
| | | | Use operational amplifier 1 | Used |
| | | | Use operational amplifier 2 | Used |
| | | | OPAMP0/OPAMP1 reference current circuit setting | Stop |
| | | | OPAMP0/OPAMP1 operation mode setting | Low-power mode |
| | | | OPAMP2 operation mode setting | Low-power mode |
| | | | ELC trigger setting | Operational amplifier 0: operational amplifier ELC trigger 0 |
| | | | | Operational amplifier 1: operational amplifier ELC trigger 1 |
| | | | | Operational amplifier 2: operational amplifier ELC trigger 2 |
| | | | Activation/stop trigger control setting | Softwaretrigger mode |
| | | ANSW | | Used |
| | | | Analog switch operation setting | Used |
| | | | Enable analog multiplexer MUX00 | Used |
| | | | Enable analog multiplexer MUX01 | Used |
| | | | Enable analog multiplexer MUX02 | Used |
| | | | Enable analog multiplexer MUX03 | Used |
| | | | Enable analog multiplexer MUX10 | Unused |
| | | | Enable analog multiplexer MUX11 | Unused |
| | | | Enable analog multiplexer MUX12 | Unused |
| | | | Enable analog multiplexer MUX13 | Unused |
| | | | Enable low-resistance switch 0 | Unused |
| | | | Enable low-resistance switch 1 | Unused |
| | | | Enable low-resistance switch 2 | Unused |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start charge pump 0 */
    R_ANSW_ChargePump0_On();

    /* Start the operational amplifier 0 */
    R_OPAMP0_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.50 Voltage reference

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for voltage Reference use.

Table 3.52 API Functions: [Voltage Reference]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| R_VR_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the Voltage reference. |
| R_VR_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the Voltage reference. |
| R_VR_Start | Enables operation of Voltage reference. |
| R_VR_Stop | Disables operation of Voltage reference. |

R_VR_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the Voltage reference.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_VR_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_VR_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the Voltage referdetector.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_VR_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_VR_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_VR_Start

Enables operation of Voltage reference.

[Syntax]

```
void R_VR_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_VR_Stop

Disables operation of Voltage reference.

[Syntax]

```
void R_VR_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

Usage example

Supply the generated reference voltage to A/D convertor.

[GUI setting example]

| Voltage reference | | | | |
|-------------------|----|--|---|--------|
| | VR | | | Used |
| | | | Voltage reference operation setting | Used |
| | | | 1/2 AVDD voltage output operation setting | Enable |
| | | | VREFOUT pin output level setting | 1.8V |

| 12-Bit A/Dconvertor | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| | ADC | | | Used |
| | | | A/D convertor operation setting | Used |
| | | | A/D conversion clock setting | PCLK |
| | | | A/D conversion mode setting | High-speed conversion |
| | | | VREF (+) setting | AVREFP/VREFOUT |
| | | | VREF (-) setting | AVSS |
| | | | Operation mode setting | Single scan mode |
| | | | Conversion start trigger setting | Software trigger |
| | | | Analog input channel setting | |
| | | | ANI00 | Used |
| | | | ANI00 addition/Average function | Unused |
| | | | Data registers setting | |
| | | | ADconversion value addition count | 1-time conversion |
| | | | Data placement | Right-alignment |
| | | | Automatic clearing | Disable automatic clearing |
| | | | ANI00 input sampling time | 3.667(μs) (Actual value : 3.667) |
| | | | A/D converted value count setting | Addition mode |
| | | | Interrupt setting | Enable AD conversion end interrupt (INTAD) |
| | | | Priority | Level 3 (Low Priority) |
| | | | Data registers setting | |

[API setting example]

r_cg_main.c

```
void main(void)
{
    R_MAIN_UserInit();
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Start VR module operation */
    R_VR_Start();

    /* Start AD converter */
    R_12ADC_Start();

    while (1U)
    {
        ;
    }
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

r_cg_12adc_user.c

```
/* Start user code for include. Do not edit comment generated here */
#include "r_cg_vr.h"
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

/* Start user code for global. Do not edit comment generated here */
volatile uint16_t g_12adc_ch000_value;
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

static void __near r_12adc_interrupt(void)
{
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
    /* Stop VR module operation */
    R_VR_Stop();

    /* Stop AD converter */
    R_12ADC_Stop();

    /* Get AD converter result */
    R_12ADC_Get_ValueResult(ADCHANNEL0, (uint16_t *)&g_12adc_ch000_value);
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}
```

3.3.51 Sampling output timer detector

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for Sampling output timer detector use.

Table 3.53 API Functions: [Sampling output timer detector]

| API Function Name | Funciton |
|--|--|
| R_SMOTD_Create | Perform initialization necessary to control the Sampling output timer detector. |
| R_SMOTD_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the Sampling output timer detector. |
| r_smotd_counterA_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the Sampling output timer interval interrupt INTSMOTA. |
| r_smotd_counterB_interrupt | performs processing in response to the Sampling output timer compare match interrupt INTSMOTB. |
| r_smotd_smpn_interrupt | Performs processing int response to the Sampling detector detection interrupt INTSMPn. |
| R_SMOTD_Start | Start Starts Sampling output timer detector. |
| R_SMOTD_Stop | Ends Sampling output timer detector. |
| R_SMOTD_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the Sampling output timer detector. |

R_SMOTD_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the Sampling output timer detector.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SMOTD_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return vlaue]

None.

R_SMOTD_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the Sampling output timer detector.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_SMOTD_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SMOTD_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_smotd_counterA_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the Sampling output timer interval interrupt INTSMOTA.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the Sampling output timer interval interrupt INTSMOTA.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_smotd_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_smotd_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_smotd_counterB_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the Sampling output timer compare match interrupt INTSMOTB.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the Sampling output timer compare match INTSMOTB.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_smotd_counterB_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_smotd_counterB_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_smotd_smpn_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the Sampling detector detection interrupt INTSMP n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the Sampling detector detection interrupt INTSMP n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_smotd_smpn_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_smotd_smpn_interrupt ( void );
```

Remark n is the sampling input number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|---------------|
| R_SMOTD_Start |
|---------------|

Starts Sampling output timer detector.

[Syntax]

| |
|------------------------------|
| void R_SMOTD_Start (void); |
|------------------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|--------------|
| R_SMOTD_Stop |
|--------------|

Ends Sampling output timer detector.

[Syntax]

| |
|-----------------------------|
| void R_SMOTD_Stop (void); |
|-----------------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_SMOTD_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the Sampling output timer detector.

[Syntax]

```
void R_SMOTD_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.52 External signal sampler

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for External signal sampler use.

Table 3.54 API Functions: [External signal sampler]

| API Function Name | FUnction |
|--|--|
| R_EXSD_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the External signal sampler. |
| R_EXSD_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization relating to the External signal sampler. |
| r_exsd_interrupt | Performs processing in response to the External signal sampler edge detection interrupt INTEXSD. |
| R_EXSD_Start | Starts External signal sampling. |
| R_EXSD_Stop | Ends External signal sampling. |
| R_EXSD_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the External signal sampler. |

R_EXSD_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the External signal sampler.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_EXSD_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_EXSD_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the External signal sampler.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_EXSD_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_EXSD_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_exsd_interrupt

Performs processing in response to the External signal sampler edge detection interrupt INTEXSD.

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the External signal sampler edge detection interrupt INTEXSD.

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_exsd_interrupt ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_exsd_interrupt ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_EXSD_Start

Starts A/D External signal sanpling.

[Syntax]

```
void R_EXSD_Start ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_EXSD_Stop

Ends External signal sampling.

[Syntax]

```
void R_EXSD_Stop ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_EXSD_Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the External signal sampler.

Remark Calling this API function changes the External signal sampler to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_EXSD_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.53 Serial interface UARTMG

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for serial interface UARTMG use.

Figure 3.55 API Functions: [Serial interface UARTMG]

| API Function Name | Function |
|--|---|
| R_UARTMGn_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the serial interface UARTMG. |
| R_UARTMGn_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization related to the serial interface UARTMG. |
| r_uartmgn_interrupt_send | Performs processing in response to the UARTMG transmission completion interrupt INTSTMGn. |
| r_uartmgn_interrupt_receive | Performs processing in response to the UARTMG reception completion interrupt INTSRMGn. |
| r_uartmgn_interrupt_error | Performs processing in response to the UARTMG reception error interrupt INTSREMGn. |
| R_UARTMGn_Start | Sets UARTMG communication to standby mode. |
| R_UARTMGn_Stop | Ends UARTMG communication. |
| R_UARTFn_Set_PowerOff | Halts the clock supplied to the serial interface UARTMG. |
| R_UARTMGn_Send | Starts UARTMG data transmission. |
| R_UARTMGn_Receive | Starts UARTMG data reception. |
| r_uartmgn_callback_sendend | Performs processing in response to the UARTMG transmission completion interrupt INTSTMGn. |
| r_uartmgn_callback_receiveend | Performs processing in response to the UARTMG reception completion interrupt INTSRMGn. |
| r_uartmgn_callback_error | Performs processing in response to the UARTMG reception error interrupt INTSREMGn. |
| r_uartmgn_callback_softwareoverrun | Performs processing in response to detection of overrun error. |

R_UARTMG n _Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the serial interface UARTMG.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTMG $n$ _Create ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTMGn_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization related to the serial interface UARTMG.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_UARTMGn_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTMGn_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartmg n _interrupt_send

Performs processing in response to the UARTMG transmission completion interrupt INTSTMG n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the UARTMG transmission completion interrupt INTSTMG n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartmg $n$ _interrupt_send ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartmg $n$ _interrupt_send ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartmgn_interrupt_receive

Performs processing in response to the UARTMG reception completion interrupt INTSRMG n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the UARMG reception completion interrupt INTSRMG n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartmgn_interrupt_receive ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartmgn_interrupt_receive ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartmgn_interrupt_error

Performs processing in response to the UARTMG reception error interrupt INTSREMG n .

Remark This API function is called as the interrupt process corresponding to the UARTMG reception error interrupt INTSREMG n .

[Syntax]

CA78K0R Compiler

```
__interrupt static void r_uartmgn_interrupt_error ( void );
```

CC-RL Compiler

```
static void __near r_uartmgn_interrupt_error ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTMG n _Start

Sets UARTMG communication to standby mode.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTMG $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTMG n _Stop

Ends UARTMG communication.

[Syntax]

```
void R_UARTMG $n$ _Stop ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTMG n _Set_PowerOff

Halts the clock supplied to the serial interface UARTMG.

Remark Calling this API function changes the serial interface UARTMG to reset status.
 For this reason, writes to the control registers after this API function is called are ignored.

[Syntax]

```
void      R_UARTMG $n$ _Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_UARTMGn_Send

Starts UARTMG data transmission.

Remarks 1. This API function repeats the byte-level UART transmission from the buffer specified in argument *tx_buf* the number of times specified in argument *tx_num*.

Remarks 2. When performing a UART transmission, [R_UARTMGn_Start](#) must be called before this API function is called.

[Syntax]

```
#include      "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS    R_UARTMGn_Send ( uint8_t * const tx_buf, uint16_t tx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| I | uint8_t * const <i>tx_buf</i> , | Pointer to a buffer storing the transmission data |
| I | uint16_t <i>tx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to send |

[Return value]

| Macro | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

R_UARTMGn_Receive

Starts UARTMG data reception.

Remarks 1. This API function performs byte-level UART reception the number of times specified by the argument *rx_num*, and stores the data in the buffer specified by the argument *rx_buf*.

Remarks 2. Actual UART reception starts after this API function is called, and [R_UARTMGn_Start](#) is then called.

[Syntax]

```
#include      "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
MD_STATUS   R_UARTMGn_Receive ( uint8_t * const rx_buf, uint16_t rx_num );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------------|--|
| O | uint8_t * const <i>rx_buf</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the received data |
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_num</i> ; | Total amount of data to receive |

[Return value]

| マクロ | Description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| MD_OK | Normal completion |
| MD_ARGERROR | Invalid argument specification |

r_uartmgn_callback_sendend

Performs processing in response to the UARTMG transmission completion interrupt INTSTMGn.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartmgn_interrupt_send](#) corresponding to the UARTMG transmission completion interrupt INTSTMGn (performed when number of transmission data specified by [R_UARTMGn_Send](#) argument *tx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartmgn_callback_sendend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartmgn_callback_receiveend

Performs processing in response to the UARTMG reception completion interrupt INTSRMGn.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartmgn_interrupt_receive](#) corresponding to the UARTMG reception completion interrupt INTSRMGn (performed when number of received data specified by [R_UARTMGn_Receive](#) argument *rx_num* has been completed).

[Syntax]

```
static void r_uartmgn_callback_receiveend ( void );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

r_uartmgn_callback_error

Performs processing in response to the UARTMG reception error interrupt INTSREMG n .

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartmgn_interrupt_error](#) corresponding to the UARTMG reception error interrupt INTSREMG n .

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_uartmgn_callback_error ( uint8_t err_type );
```

Remark n is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| O | uint8_t <i>err_type</i> ; | Trigger for UART reception error interrupt 00000xx1B: Overrn error 00000x1xB: Framing error 000001xxB: Parity error |

[Return value]

None.

r_uartmgn_callback_softwareoverrun

Performs processing in response to detection of overrun error.

Remark This API function is called as the callback routine of interrupt process [r_uartmgn_interrupt_receive](#) corresponding to the UARTMG reception end interrupt INTSRMGn (process performed when the amount of data received is greater than the argument rx_num specified for [R_UARTMGn_Receive](#)).

[Syntax]

```
#include "r_cg_macrodriver.h"
static void r_uartmgn_callback_softwareoverrun ( uint16_t rx_data );
```

Remark *n* is the channel number.

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| I | uint16_t <i>rx_data</i> ; | Receive data (greater than the argument rx_num specified for R_UARTMGn_Receive) |

[Return value]

None.

3.3.54 Amplifier unit

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for Amplifier unit use.

Table 3.56 API Functions: [Amplifier unit]

| API 関数名 | 機能概要 |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| R_AMP_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the amplifier unit. |
| R_AMP_Create_UserInit | Performs user-defined initialization related to the amplifier unit. |
| R_AMP_Set_PowerOn | Enables amplifier unit power supply. |
| R_AMP_Set_PowerOff | Disables amplifier unit power supply. |
| R_PGA1_Start | Starts instrumentation amplifier 1. |
| R_PGA1_Stop | Stops instrumentation amplifier 1. |
| R_AMPn_Start | Starts operational amplifier <i>n</i> . |
| R_AMPn_Stop | Starts operational amplifier <i>n</i> . Stops operational amplifier <i>n</i> . |

R_AMP_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the amplifier unit.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_AMP_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_AMP_Create_UserInit

Performs user-defined initialization relating to the amplifier unit.

Remark This API function is called as the [R_AMP_Create](#) callback routine.

[Syntax]

```
void R_AMP_Create_UserInit ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_AMP_Set_PowerOn

Enables amplifier unit power supply.

[Syntax]

```
void R_AMP_Set_PowerOn ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_AMP_Set_PowerOff

Disables amplifier unit power supply.

[Syntax]

```
void R_AMP_Set_PowerOff ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|--------------|
| R_PGA1_Start |
|--------------|

Starts instrumentation amplifier 1.

[Syntax]

| |
|----------------------------------|
| void R_PGA1_Start (void); |
|----------------------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|-------------|
| R_PGA1_Stop |
|-------------|

Stops instrumentation amplifier 1.

[Syntax]

| |
|----------------------------|
| void R_PGA1_Stop (void); |
|----------------------------|

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_AMP n _Start

Starts operational amplifier n .

[Syntax]

```
void R_AMP $n$ _Start ( void );
```

Remark n is the operational amplifier unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

| |
|-----------------|
| R_AMP n _Stop |
|-----------------|

Stops operational amplifier n .

[Syntax]

| |
|-------------------------------------|
| void R_AMP n _Stop (void); |
|-------------------------------------|

Remark n is the operational amplifier unit number.

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

3.3.55 Data flash libraries

Below is a list of API functions output by the Code Generator for data flash libraries use.

Table 3.57 API Functions: [Data Flash Libraries]

| API Function Name | Function |
|------------------------------|--|
| R_FDL_Create | Performs initialization necessary to control the Data Flash Libraries. |
| R_FDL_Open | Starts the Data Flash Libraries. |
| R_FDL_Close | Stop the Data Flash Libraries. |
| R_FDL_Write | Writes the data to Data Flash Memories. |
| R_FDL_Read | Reads the data from Data Flash Memories. |
| R_FDL_Erase | Erases data for Data Flash Memories. |

Any of the following Data Flash Libraries needs to be installed.

- **Data Flash Library Type04 for the CC-RL Compiler for RL78 Family, Japan Release**
- **Data Flash Library Type04 for the CA78K0R Compiler for RL78 Family, Japan Release**

Data Flash Library page:

<https://www.renesas.com/en-us/products/software-tools/tools/self-programming-library/data-flash-libraries.html>

Be sure to read the data flash library release notes before use.

Note: The code generator does not support the function that executes the following command of the data flash library. When using the following command, add a code referring to (4) and (5) of "3.3.55.1 Data flash library usage sample (CC-RL)".

- R_FDL_BLANKCHECK (Blank check command)
- R_FDL_IVERIFY (Internal verify command)

R_FDL_Create

Performs initialization necessary to control the Data Flash Libraries Type04.

Remark This API function is called from [R_Systeminit](#) before main() is executed.

[Syntax]

```
void R_FDL_Create ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_FDL_Open

Starts the Data Flash Libraries.

[Syntax]

```
void R_FDL_Open ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_FDL_Close

Stops the Data Flash Libraries.

[Syntax]

```
void R_FDL_Close ( void );
```

[Argument(s)]

None.

[Return value]

None.

R_FDL_Write

Writes the data to Data Flash Memories.

[Syntax]

```
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_Write ( pfdl_u16 index, __near pfdl_u08 * buffer, pfdl_u16 bytecount );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-----------------------------|--|
| I | <i>pfdl_u16 index</i> ; | Writing start address of Data Flash Memories |
| I | <i>pfdl_u08 * buffer</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the write data |
| I | <i>pfdl_u16 bytecount</i> ; | Total amount of data to wire |

[Return value]

| マクロ | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| PFDL_OK | Normal completion |
| PFDL_BUSY | During execution of the other commands |
| PFDL_ERR_WRITE | Error of the writing |
| PFDL_ERR_PARAMETER | Error of the parameters |

R_FDL_Read

Reads the data from Data Flash Memories.

[Syntax]

```
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_Read ( pfdl_u16 index, __near pfdl_u08 * buffer, pfdl_u16 bytecount );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|-----------------------------|--|
| I | <i>pfdl_u16 index</i> ; | Reading start address of the Data Flash Memories |
| I | <i>pfdl_u08 * buffer</i> ; | Pointer to a buffer to store the read data |
| I | <i>pfdl_u16 bytecount</i> ; | Total amount of data to read |

[Return value]

| マクロ | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| PFDL_OK | Normal completion |
| PFDL_BUSY | During execution of the other commands. |
| PFDL_ERR_PARAMETER | Error of the parameters |

R_FDL_Erase

Erases the block of Data Flash Memories.

[Syntax]

```
pdfd_status_t R_FDL_Erase ( pdfd_u16 blockno );
```

[Argument(s)]

| I/O | Argument | Description |
|-----|---------------------------|--|
| I | pdfd_u16 <i>blockno</i> ; | Erase no block for Data Flash Memories |

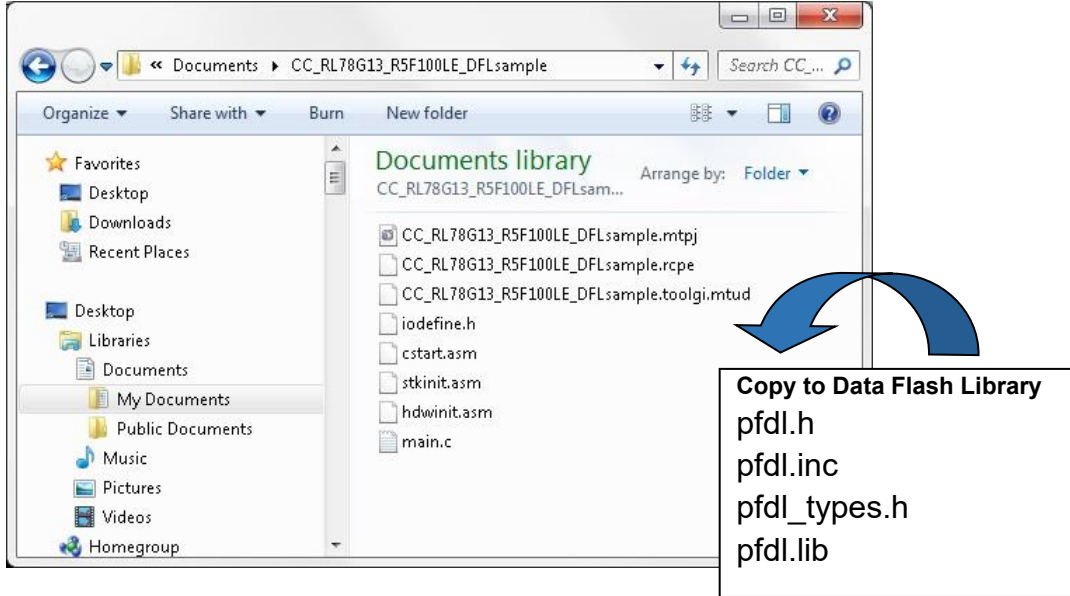
[Return value]

| マクロ | Description |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| PFDL_OK | Normal completion |
| PFDL_ERR_ERASE | Error of the erasing |
| PFDL_ERR_PARAMETER | Error of the parameters |

3.3.55.1 Data flash library usage sample (CC-RL)

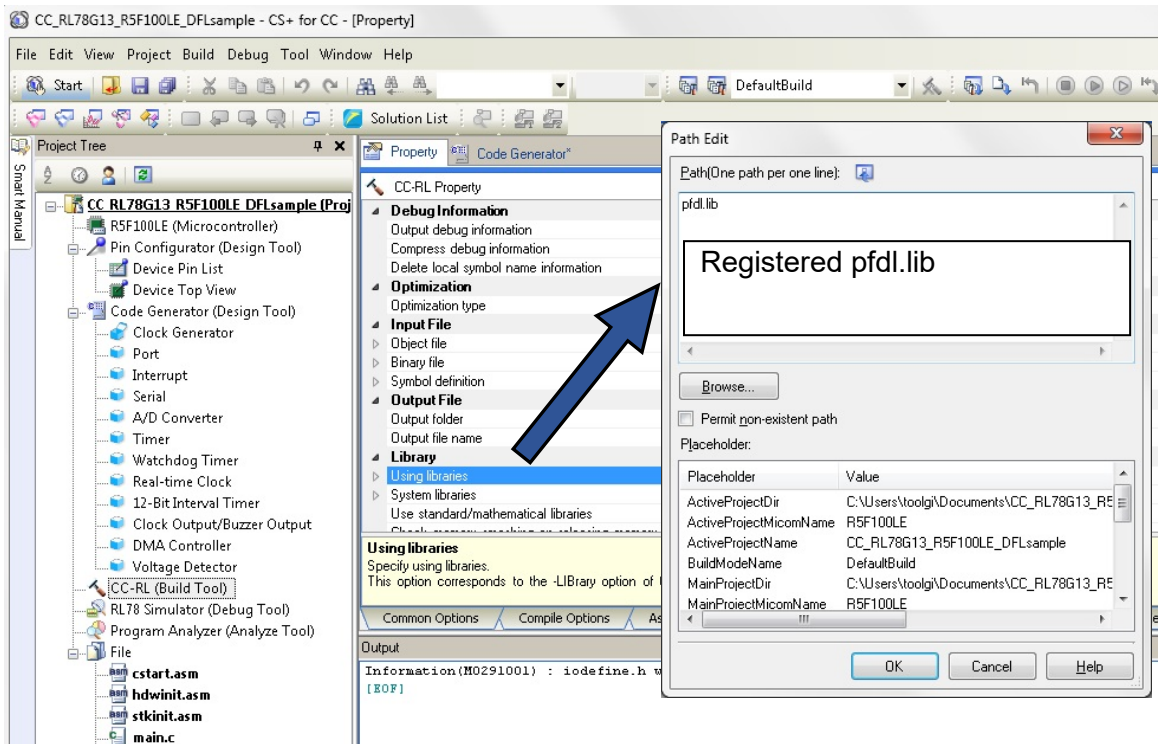
- (1) Install data flash library into project

Figure 3.5 Install of flash library



- (2) The Data Flash Library is registered with build tool

Figure 3.6 Register to build tool



(3) Edit r_main.c (Red is additional code)

Figure 3.7 r_main.c

```

/*****
Pragma directive
*****/
/* Start user code for pragma. Do not edit comment generated here */
pfdl_status_t result;
uint8_t loop;
static pfdl_u08 gtBuffer[] = { 0x11, 0x12, 0x13, 0x14, 0x55, 0xAA, 0xFF, 0x00 };
static pfdl_u08 gtReadBuffer[ 128 ];
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
Abbreviation
void main(void)
Abbreviation
/*****
* Function Name: R_MAIN_UserInit
* Description : This function adds user code before implementing main function.
* Arguments : None
* Return Value : None
*****/
void R_MAIN_UserInit(void)
{
/* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
EI();
R_FDL_Create();
R_FDL_Open();
/* Blank check of Data Flash */
for ( loop=0; loop<10; loop++)
{
result = R_FDL_BLANKCHECK( loop * 8, gtBuffer, 8 );
if ( result == PFDL_ERR_MARGIN )
{
result = R_FDL_Erase( 0 );
}
}
/* Write to Data Flash */
for ( loop=0; loop<10; loop++)
{
gtBuffer[ 7 ] = loop;
result = R_FDL_Write( loop * 8, gtBuffer, 8 );
if ( result != PFDL_OK )
{
break;
}
}
/* Internal verification of Data Flash */
for ( loop=0; loop<10; loop++)
{
result = R_FDL_IVERIFY( loop * 8, gtBuffer, 8 );
if (result == PFDL_ERR_MARGIN )
{
break;
} else {
/* Read Data Flash */
result = R_FDL_Read( loop * 8, &gtReadBuffer[ loop * 8], 8 );
if ( result != PFDL_OK )
{
break;
}
}
}
}
}

```

```

    /* Erase Data Flash */
    result = R_FDL_Erase( 0 );
    R_FDL_Close();
    /* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */
}

```

(4) Edit r_pfdl.h (Red is additional code)

Figure 3.8 r_cg_pfdl.h

```

/*****
Global functions
*****/
void R_FDL_Create(void);
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_Write(pfdl_u16 index, __near pfdl_u08* buffer, pfdl_u16 bytecount);
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_Read(pfdl_u16 index, __near pfdl_u08* buffer, pfdl_u16 bytecount);
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_Erase(pfdl_u16 blockno);
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_BLANKCHECK (pfdl_u16 index, pfdl_u16 bytecount);
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_IVERIFY (pfdl_u16 index, pfdl_u16 bytecount);
void R_FDL_Open(void);
void R_FDL_Close(void);

```

(5) Edit r_pfdl.c (Red is additional code)

Figure 3.9 r_cg_pfdl.c

```

/*****
* Function Name: R_FDL_Close
* Description   : This function closes the RL78 data flash library.
* Arguments    : None
* Return Value : None
*****/
void R_FDL_Close(void)
{
    PFDL_Close();
    gFdlStatus = 0;
}

/* Start user code for adding. Do not edit comment generated here */
/*****
* Function Name: R_FDL_BLANKCHECK
* Description   : This function blank check a data to the RL78 data flash memory.
* Arguments    : index -
*               It is destination address of Flash memory for blank check. The address range is from
*               0x0000 to 0x0FFF
*               buffer -
*               The top address of data to blank check
*               bytecount -
*               The size of data to blank check (Unit is byte)
* Return Value : pfdl_status_t -
*               status of blank check command
*****/
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_BLANKCHECK(pfdl_u16 index, pfdl_u16 bytecount)
{
    if (gFdlStatus == 1)
    {
        gFdlReq.index_u16      = index;
        gFdlReq.bytecount_u16 = bytecount;
        gFdlReq.command_enu   = PFDL_CMD_BLANKCHECK_BYTES;
        gFdlResult = PFDL_Execute(&gFdlReq);
        /* Wait for completing command */
        while(gFdlResult == PFDL_BUSY)

```



```

        {
            NOP();
            NOP();
            gFdlResult = PFDL_Handler();    /* The process for confirming end */
        }
    }
else
{
    gFdlResult = PFDL_ERR_PROTECTION;
}
return gFdlResult;
}
*****
* Function Name: R_FDL_IVERIFY
* Description   : This function performs internal verification on the execution range area.
* Arguments    : index -
*               It is destination address of Flash memory for iverify a data. The address range is from
*               0x0000 to 0x0FFF
*               buffer -
*               The top address of data to iverify
*               bytecount -
*               The size of data to iverify (Unit is byte)
* Return Value : pfdl_status_t -
*               status of iverify command
*****/
pfdl_status_t R_FDL_IVERIFY(pfdl_u16 index, pfdl_u16 bytecount)
{
    if (gFdlStatus == 1)
    {
        gFdlReq.index_u16      = index;
        gFdlReq.bytecount_u16 = bytecount;
        gFdlReq.command_enu   = PFDL_CMD_IVERIFY_BYTES;
        gFdlResult = PFDL_Execute(&gFdlReq);
        /* Wait for completing command */
        while(gFdlResult == PFDL_BUSY)
        {
            NOP();
            NOP();
            gFdlResult = PFDL_Handler();    /* The process for confirming end */
        }
    }
else
{
    gFdlResult = PFDL_ERR_PROTECTION;
}
return gFdlResult;
}
/* End user code. Do not edit comment generated here */

```

(6) Function check on the QB-R5F100LE-TB (Write)

Figure 3.10 Data flash write confirmation

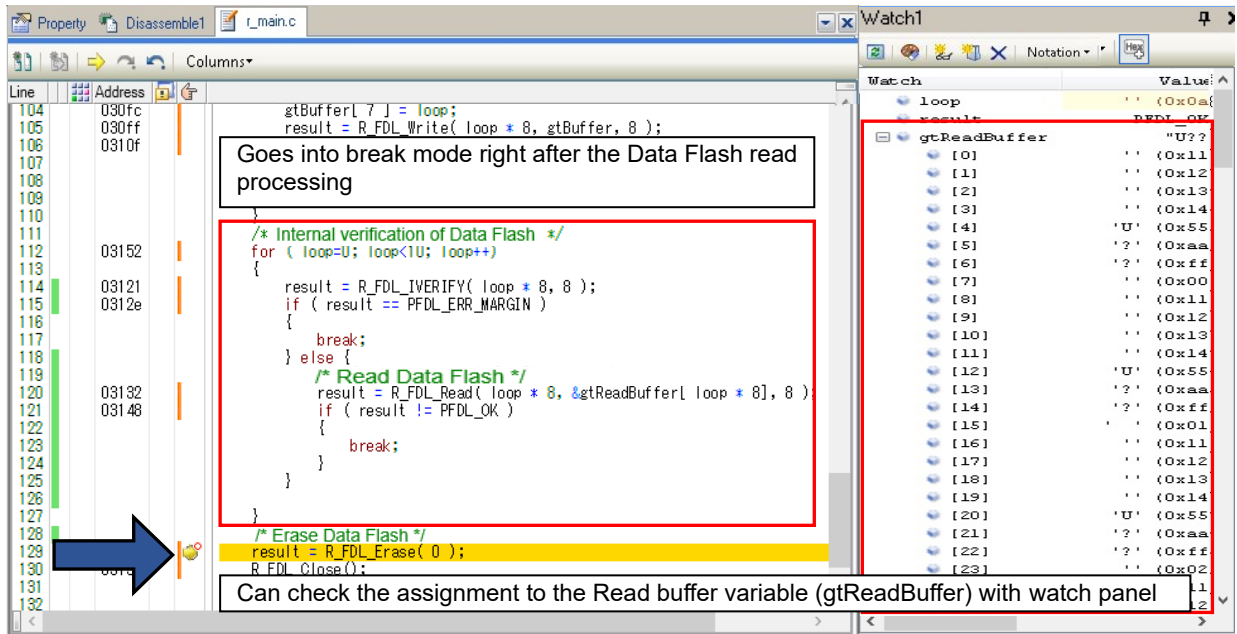
```
*****  
void R_MAIN_UserInit(void)  
{  
    /* Start user code. Do not edit comment generated here */  
    EI();  
    R_FDL_Create();  
    R_FDL_Open();  
    for ( loop=0; loop<10; loop++)  
    {  
        result = R_FDL_BLANKCHECK( loop * 8, 8 );  
        if ( result == PFDL_ERR_MARGIN )  
        {  
            result = R_FDL_Erase( 0 );  
        }  
    }  
    for ( loop=0; loop<10; loop++)  
    {  
        gtBuffer[ 7 ] = loop;  
        result = R_FDL_IVERIFY( loop * 8, 8 );  
        if ( result != PFDL_OK )  
        {  
            break  
        }  
    }  
    for ( loop=0; loop<10; loop++)  
    {  
        gtBuffer[ 7 ] = loop;  
        result = R_FDL_Write( loop * 8, gtBuffer, 8 );  
        if ( result != PFDL_OK )  
        {  
            break;  
        }  
    }  
    /* Internal verification of Data Flash */  
    for ( loop=0; loop<10; loop++)  
    {  
        result = R_FDL_IVERIFY( loop * 8, 8 );  
        if ( result == PFDL_ERR_MARGIN )  
        {  
            break;  
        }  
    }  
}
```

Can check the write to the Data Flash (0xF1000) with memory display

| | +0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | +5 | +6 | +7 | +8 | +9 | +a | +b | +c | +d | +e | +f | ASCII |
|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------------------|
| f1000 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 00 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 01 |U??.....U??. |
| f1010 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 02 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 03 |U??.....U??. |
| f1020 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 04 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 05 |U??.....U??. |
| f1030 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 06 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 07 |U??.....U??. |
| f1040 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 08 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 55 | AA | FF | 09 |U??.....U??. |
| f1050 | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | ???????????????? |
| f1060 | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | FF | ???????????????? |

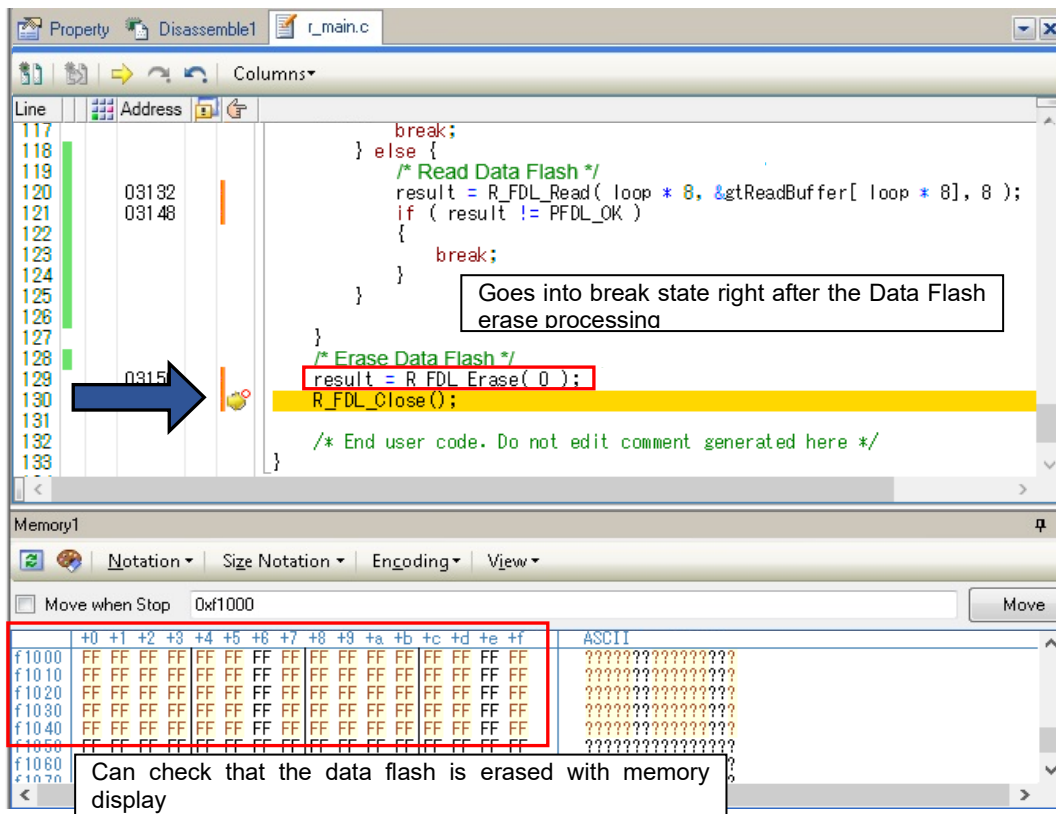
(7) Function check on the QB-R5F100LE-TB (Read)

Figure 3.11 Data flash read confirmation



(8) Function check on the QB-R5F100LE-TB (Erase)

Figure 3.12 Data flash erase confirmation



Revision Record

| Rev. | Date | Description | |
|------|---|--------------------|---|
| | | Page | Summary |
| 1.00 | July 01, 2018 | | First Edition issued |
| 1.01 | Oct 01, 2019 | 7 | Added "1.3 Complier" |
| | | 7 | Added "1.4 Cautions" |
| | | 8 | Added file name and API function to common of Table 2.1 |
| | | 23 | Added "3.2 Initialization process" |
| | | 27, 28 | Added <code>_low_level_init</code> , <code>HardwareSetuo</code> |
| | | 62 | Added remark to the functional outline of <code>R_TAUm_Channeln_Start</code> |
| | | 65 | Added remark to the functional outline of <code>R_TAUm_Channeln_Stop</code> |
| | | 87 | Added remark 3 to the functional outline of <code>R_TMR_RJn_Get_PulseWidth</code> |
| | | 94 | Added remark 3 to the functional outline of <code>R_TMRJn_Get_PulseWidth</code> |
| | | 204 | Added remark to the function outline of <code>R_RTC_Set_CounterValue</code> |
| | | 249 | Added remark to the function outline of <code>R_IT_Start</code> |
| | | 250 | Added remark to the function outline of <code>R_IT_Stop</code> |
| | | 411 | Added remark 2 to the functional outline of <code>r_csimn_callback_sendend</code> |
| | | 412 | Added remark 2 to the functional outline of <code>r_csimn_callback_receiveend</code> |
| | | 468 | Added adr explanation (figure) to the argument remarks of <code>R_IICAn_Master_Send</code> |
| | | 469 | Added adr explanation (figure) to the argument remarks of <code>R_IICAn_Master_Receive</code> |
| 726 | Added precautions before using data flash library | | |
| 733 | Added "3.2.55.1 Data flash library usage sample" | | |
| 1.03 | Dec 20, 2020 | 11, 255-262 | Correction of the function names of '8-bit interval timer' |
| | | 8,100, 120, 121 | Added following functions. <code>R_TMRD_PWMOP_ForcedOutput_Stop</code> <code>R_TMRD_PWMOP_Set_PowerOff</code> |
| | | 416 | Added remark 2 to the functional outline of <code>r_iicmn_interrupt</code> |
| | | 420 | Added remark 2 to the functional outline of <code>R_IICmn_Master_Send</code> |
| | | 421 | Added remark 2 to the functional outline of <code>R_IICmn_Master_Receive</code> |
| | | 424 | Added arugument description of <code>r_iicmn_callback_master_error</code> |
| | | 469 | Corrected return value description of <code>R_IICAn_Master_Send</code> |
| | | 470 | Corrected return value description of <code>R_IICAn_Master_Receive</code> |
| | | 471 | Added remark 2 to the functional outline of <code>r_iican_callback_master_sendend</code> |
| | | 472 | Added remark 2 to the functional outline of <code>r_iican_callback_master_receiveend</code> |
| 1.04 | Oct 15,2021 | 418 | Added remark to the functional outline of <code>R_IICmn_StopCondition</code> |

Notice

1. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation or any other use of the circuits, software, and information in the design of your product or system. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any losses and damages incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
2. Renesas Electronics hereby expressly disclaims any warranties against and liability for infringement or any other claims involving patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties, by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document, including but not limited to, the product data, drawings, charts, programs, algorithms, and application examples.
3. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
4. You shall be responsible for determining what licenses are required from any third parties, and obtaining such licenses for the lawful import, export, manufacture, sales, utilization, distribution or other disposal of any products incorporating Renesas Electronics products, if required.
5. You shall not alter, modify, copy, or reverse engineer any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any losses or damages incurred by you or third parties arising from such alteration, modification, copying or reverse engineering.
6. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following two quality grades: "Standard" and "High Quality". The intended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below.

"Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; industrial robots; etc.

"High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control (traffic lights); large-scale communication equipment; key financial terminal systems; safety control equipment; etc.

Unless expressly designated as a high reliability product or a product for harsh environments in a Renesas Electronics data sheet or other Renesas Electronics document, Renesas Electronics products are not intended or authorized for use in products or systems that may pose a direct threat to human life or bodily injury (artificial life support devices or systems; surgical implantations; etc.), or may cause serious property damage (space system; undersea repeaters; nuclear power control systems; aircraft control systems; key plant systems; military equipment; etc.). Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any damages or losses incurred by you or any third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product that is inconsistent with any Renesas Electronics data sheet, user's manual or other Renesas Electronics document.

7. No semiconductor product is absolutely secure. Notwithstanding any security measures or features that may be implemented in Renesas Electronics hardware or software products, Renesas Electronics shall have absolutely no liability arising out of any vulnerability or security breach, including but not limited to any unauthorized access to or use of a Renesas Electronics product or a system that uses a Renesas Electronics product. RENESAS ELECTRONICS DOES NOT WARRANT OR GUARANTEE THAT RENESAS ELECTRONICS PRODUCTS, OR ANY SYSTEMS CREATED USING RENESAS ELECTRONICS PRODUCTS WILL BE INVULNERABLE OR FREE FROM CORRUPTION, ATTACK, VIRUSES, INTERFERENCE, HACKING, DATA LOSS OR THEFT, OR OTHER SECURITY INTRUSION ("Vulnerability Issues"). RENESAS ELECTRONICS DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO ANY VULNERABILITY ISSUES. FURTHERMORE, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, RENESAS ELECTRONICS DISCLAIMS ANY AND ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THIS DOCUMENT AND ANY RELATED OR ACCOMPANYING SOFTWARE OR HARDWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
8. When using Renesas Electronics products, refer to the latest product information (data sheets, user's manuals, application notes, "General Notes for Handling and Using Semiconductor Devices" in the reliability handbook, etc.), and ensure that usage conditions are within the ranges specified by Renesas Electronics with respect to maximum ratings, operating power supply voltage range, heat dissipation characteristics, installation, etc. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any malfunctions, failure or accident arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products outside of such specified ranges.
9. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of Renesas Electronics products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics, such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Unless designated as a high reliability product or a product for harsh environments in a Renesas Electronics data sheet or other Renesas Electronics document, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. You are responsible for implementing safety measures to guard against the possibility of bodily injury, injury or damage caused by fire, and/or danger to the public in the event of a failure or malfunction of Renesas Electronics products, such as safety design for hardware and software, including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult and impractical, you are responsible for evaluating the safety of the final products or systems manufactured by you.
10. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. You are responsible for carefully and sufficiently investigating applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive, and using Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all these applicable laws and regulations. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
11. Renesas Electronics products and technologies shall not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations. You shall comply with any applicable export control laws and regulations promulgated and administered by the governments of any countries asserting jurisdiction over the parties or transactions.
12. It is the responsibility of the buyer or distributor of Renesas Electronics products, or any other party who distributes, disposes of, or otherwise sells or transfers the product to a third party, to notify such third party in advance of the contents and conditions set forth in this document.
13. This document shall not be reprinted, reproduced or duplicated in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
14. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products.

(Note1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its directly or indirectly controlled subsidiaries.

(Note2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

(Rev.5.0-1 October 2020)

Corporate Headquarters

TOYOSU FORESIA, 3-2-24 Toyosu,
Koto-ku, Tokyo 135-0061, Japan

www.renesas.com

Trademarks

Renesas and the Renesas logo are trademarks of Renesas Electronics Corporation. All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Contact information

For further information on a product, technology, the most up-to-date version of a document, or your nearest sales office, please visit:

www.renesas.com/contact/.

Code Generator User's Manual: RL78 API Reference

Publication Date: Rev.1.00 July 1, 2018
Rev.1.02 March 13, 2020
Rev.1.03 Dec 20, 2020
Rev.1.04 Oct 15, 2021

Published by: Renesas Electronics Corporation

Code Generator